



1  
2      Document Number: DSP0248  
3      Date: 13 January 2010  
4      Version: 1.0.1

5      **Platform Level Data Model (PLDM) for Platform  
6      Monitoring and Control Specification**

7  
8      **Document Type: Specification**  
9      **Document Status: DMTF Standard**  
10     **Document Language: E**  
11

12 Copyright notice

13 Copyright © 2010 Distributed Management Task Force, Inc. (DMTF). All rights reserved.

14 DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems  
15 management and interoperability. Members and non-members may reproduce DMTF specifications and  
16 documents, provided that correct attribution is given. As DMTF specifications may be revised from time to  
17 time, the particular version and release date should always be noted.

18 Implementation of certain elements of this standard or proposed standard may be subject to third party  
19 patent rights, including provisional patent rights (herein "patent rights"). DMTF makes no representations  
20 to users of the standard as to the existence of such rights, and is not responsible to recognize, disclose,  
21 or identify any or all such third party patent right, owners or claimants, nor for any incomplete or  
22 inaccurate identification or disclosure of such rights, owners or claimants. DMTF shall have no liability to  
23 any party, in any manner or circumstance, under any legal theory whatsoever, for failure to recognize,  
24 disclose, or identify any such third party patent rights, or for such party's reliance on the standard or  
25 incorporation thereof in its product, protocols or testing procedures. DMTF shall have no liability to any  
26 party implementing such standard, whether such implementation is foreseeable or not, nor to any patent  
27 owner or claimant, and shall have no liability or responsibility for costs or losses incurred if a standard is  
28 withdrawn or modified after publication, and shall be indemnified and held harmless by any party  
29 implementing the standard from any and all claims of infringement by a patent owner for such  
30 implementations.

31 For information about patents held by third-parties which have notified the DMTF that, in their opinion,  
32 such patent may relate to or impact implementations of DMTF standards, visit  
33 <http://www.dmtf.org/about/policies/disclosures.php>.

34 PCI-SIG, PCIe, and the PCI HOT PLUG design mark are registered trademarks or service marks of PCI-  
35 SIG.

36 All other marks and brands are the property of their respective owners.

37

## CONTENTS

39	Foreword .....	9
40	Introduction .....	10
41	1 Scope .....	11
42	2 Normative References.....	11
43	2.1 Approved References .....	11
44	2.2 Other References.....	12
45	3 Terms and Definitions.....	12
46	4 Symbols and Abbreviated Terms.....	13
47	5 Conventions .....	14
48	6 PLDM for Platform Monitoring and Control Version.....	14
49	7 PLDM for Platform Monitoring and Control Overview .....	15
50	8 PDR Architecture.....	16
51	8.1 General .....	16
52	8.2 Primary PDR Repository and Device PDR Repositories.....	17
53	8.3 Use of PDRs .....	17
54	9 Entities.....	20
55	9.1 Entity Identification Information.....	20
56	9.2 Entity Type and Entity IDs .....	21
57	9.3 Entity Instance Numbers.....	22
58	9.4 Container ID.....	23
59	9.5 Use of Container ID in PDRs .....	23
60	10 PLDM Associations .....	23
61	10.1 Association Examples.....	24
62	10.2 Internal and External Associations .....	24
63	10.3 Sensor/Effector to Entity Associations.....	25
64	11 Entity Association PDRs.....	26
65	11.1 Physical to Physical Containment Associations .....	26
66	11.2 Entity Identification Relationships between PDRs.....	28
67	11.3 Linked Entity Association PDRs .....	29
68	11.4 Logical Containment Associations.....	30
69	11.5 Sensor/Effector Associations with Logical Entities .....	31
70	11.6 Merged Entity Associations .....	32
71	11.7 Separation of Logical and Physical Associations .....	34
72	11.8 Designing Association PDRs for Monitoring and Control .....	34
73	11.9 Terminus Associations.....	35
74	11.10 Interrupt Associations .....	38
75	12 PLDM Terminus .....	39
76	12.1 TIDs, PLDM Terminus Handles, and Terminus Locator PDRs .....	40
77	12.2 Requirements for Unique TIDs .....	40
78	12.3 Terminus Messaging Requirements .....	40
79	12.4 Terminus Locator PDRs .....	40
80	12.5 Enumerating Termini.....	41
81	13 PLDM Events .....	42
82	13.1 PLDM Event Messages .....	43
83	13.2 PLDM Event Receiver.....	43
84	13.3 PLDM Event Logging .....	43
85	13.4 PLDM Event Log Clearing Policies.....	43
86	13.5 Oldest and Newest Log Entries .....	44
87	13.6 Event Receiver Location.....	44
88	13.7 PLDM Event Log Entry Formats .....	44

89	13.8	PLDM Platform Event Entry Data Format.....	45
90	13.9	OEM Timestamped Event Entry Data Format .....	45
91	13.10	OEM Event Entry Data Format .....	46
92	14	Discovery Agent .....	46
93	14.1	Assignment of TIDs and Event Receiver Location .....	47
94	14.2	UUIDs for Devices in Hot-Plug or Add-in Card Applications .....	47
95	14.3	UID Implementation .....	48
96	14.4	More Than One Terminus in a Device.....	48
97	14.5	Examples of PDR and UUID Use with Add-in Cards.....	48
98	15	Initialization Agent .....	50
99	15.1	General .....	51
100	15.2	PLDM and Power State Interaction .....	51
101	15.3	RunInitAgent Command .....	51
102	15.4	Recommended Initialization Agent Steps.....	51
103	16	Terminus and Event Commands.....	52
104	16.1	SetTID Command .....	53
105	16.2	GetTID Command.....	53
106	16.3	GetTerminusUID Command .....	53
107	16.4	SetEventReceiver Command .....	54
108	16.5	GetEventReceiver Command .....	55
109	16.6	PlatformEventMessage Command .....	56
110	16.7	eventData Format for sensorEvent.....	57
111	16.8	eventData Format for effectorEvent.....	58
112	17	PLDM Numeric Sensors.....	59
113	17.1	Sensor Readings, Data Sizes.....	59
114	17.2	Units and Reading Conversion .....	59
115	17.3	Reading-Only or Threshold-Based Numeric Sensors .....	60
116	17.4	Readable and Settable Thresholds .....	60
117	17.5	Update / Polling Intervals and States Updates .....	60
118	17.6	Thresholds, Present State, and Event State .....	60
119	17.7	Manual Re-arm and Auto Re-arm Sensors .....	62
120	17.8	Event Message Generation .....	62
121	17.9	Threshold Values and Hysteresis .....	62
122	18	PLDM Numeric Sensor Commands .....	64
123	18.1	SetNumericSensorEnable Command.....	64
124	18.2	GetSensorReading Command.....	65
125	18.3	GetSensorThresholds Command .....	68
126	18.4	SetSensorThresholds Command.....	69
127	18.5	RestoreSensorThresholds Command .....	70
128	18.6	GetSensorHysteresis Command .....	70
129	18.7	SetSensorHysteresis Command.....	71
130	18.8	InitNumericSensor Command.....	72
131	19	PLDM State Sensors.....	73
132	20	PLDM State Sensor Commands .....	73
133	20.1	SetStateSensorEnables Command .....	73
134	20.2	GetStateSensorReadings Command .....	74
135	20.3	InitStateSensor Command.....	76
136	21	PLDM Effecters .....	77
137	21.1	PLDM State Effecters .....	77
138	21.2	PLDM Numeric Effecters .....	77
139	21.3	Effecter Semantics .....	77
140	21.4	PLDM and OEM Effecter Semantic IDs.....	78
141	22	PLDM Effecter Commands.....	79
142	22.1	SetNumericEffecterEnable Command .....	79

143	22.2 SetNumericEffecterValue Command.....	80
144	22.3 GetNumericEffecterValue Command .....	81
145	22.4 SetStateEffecterEnables Command.....	82
146	22.5 SetStateEffecterStates Command.....	83
147	22.6 GetStateEffecterStates Command .....	84
148	23 PLDM Event Log Commands.....	85
149	23.1 GetPLDMEventLogInfo Command .....	86
150	23.2 EnablePLDMEventLogging Command .....	88
151	23.3 ClearPLDMEventLog Command .....	88
152	23.4 GetPLDMEventLogTimestamp Command .....	89
153	23.5 SetPLDMEventLogTimestamp Command.....	90
154	23.6 ReadPLDMEventLog Command .....	91
155	23.7 GetPLDMEventLogPolicyInfo Command.....	93
156	23.8 SetPLDMEventLogPolicy Command.....	95
157	23.9 FindPLDMEventLogEntry Command.....	97
158	24 PLDM State Sets.....	98
159	25 Platform Descriptor Records (PDRs) .....	98
160	25.1 PDR Repository Updates.....	99
161	25.2 Internal Storage and Organization of PDRs .....	99
162	25.3 PDR Types.....	99
163	25.4 PDR Record Handles.....	99
164	25.5 Accessing PDRs .....	99
165	26 PDR Repository Commands .....	99
166	26.1 GetPDRRepositoryInfo Command.....	100
167	26.2 GetPDR Command.....	101
168	26.3 FindPDR Command.....	105
169	26.4 RunInitAgent Command .....	110
170	27 PDR Definitions .....	110
171	27.1 Sensor Types.....	110
172	27.2 Effector Types.....	111
173	27.3 State Sets .....	111
174	27.4 Sensor and Effector Units .....	111
175	27.5 Counters .....	114
176	27.6 Accuracy, Tolerance, Resolution, and Offset .....	114
177	27.7 Numeric Reading Conversion Formula.....	120
178	27.8 Numeric Effector Conversion Formula.....	121
179	28 Platform Descriptor Record (PDR) Formats.....	121
180	28.1 Common PDR Header Format .....	121
181	28.2 PDR Type Values .....	122
182	28.3 Terminus Locator PDR .....	122
183	28.4 Numeric Sensor PDR.....	125
184	28.5 Numeric Sensor Initialization PDR.....	131
185	28.6 State Sensor PDR.....	132
186	28.7 State Sensor Initialization PDR.....	134
187	28.8 Sensor Auxiliary Names PDR .....	137
188	28.9 OEM Unit PDR .....	138
189	28.10 OEM State Set PDR .....	139
190	28.11 Numeric Effector PDR.....	141
191	28.12 Numeric Effector Initialization PDR.....	146
192	28.13 State Effector PDR.....	147
193	28.14 State Effector Initialization PDR.....	148
194	28.15 Effector Auxiliary Names PDR .....	151
195	28.16 OEM Effector Semantic PDR.....	152
196	28.17 Entity Association PDR .....	153
197	28.18 Entity Auxiliary Names PDR .....	154

198	28.19 OEM EntityID PDR.....	155
199	28.20 Interrupt Association PDR .....	156
200	28.21 Event Log PDR .....	157
201	28.22 OEM Device PDR .....	158
202	28.23 OEM PDR .....	159
203	29 Timing.....	160
204	30 Command Numbers .....	160
205	ANNEX A (informative) Change Log .....	162
206		

## 207 Figures

208	Figure 1 – PLDM Used for Access Only .....	18
209	Figure 2 – PLDM with Device PDRs .....	19
210	Figure 3 – PLDM with PDRs for Subsystem.....	20
211	Figure 4 – Entity Identification Information.....	21
212	Figure 5 – Entity Identification Information Format.....	21
213	Figure 6 – Entity Identification Information in a Sensor PDR.....	25
214	Figure 7 – Physical Containment Entity Association PDR.....	27
215	Figure 8 – containerID Relationships.....	28
216	Figure 9 – Entity Identification Relationship between PDRs.....	29
217	Figure 10 – Linked Entity Association PDRs .....	30
218	Figure 11 – Logical Containment PDR .....	31
219	Figure 12 – Sensor/Effector to Logical Entity Association .....	32
220	Figure 13 – Merged Entity Association PDR Example .....	33
221	Figure 14 – Block Diagram for Merged Entity Association PDR Example.....	34
222	Figure 15 – TID and PLDM Terminus Handle Associations .....	36
223	Figure 16 – Block Diagram of Terminus to Sensor Associations.....	37
224	Figure 17 – Received Interrupt Association Example.....	39
225	Figure 18 – Example of TID and PLDM Terminus Handle Relationships.....	41
226	Figure 19 – Hot-Plug Add-in Card with Single PLDM Terminus .....	48
227	Figure 20 – Hot-Plug Add-in Card with Multiple PLDM Termini.....	50
228	Figure 21 – Numeric Sensor Threshold and Hysteresis Relationships .....	63
229	Figure 22 – Accuracy, Tolerance, and Resolution Example.....	115
230	Figure 23 – Figuring Resolution from the Design .....	118
231		

## 232 Tables

233	Table 1 – PLDM Monitoring and Control Data Types .....	14
234	Table 2 – Parts of the Entity Identification Information Format.....	21
235	Table 3 – Field and Value Descriptions for Entity Identification Information in a Sensor PDR .....	25
236	Table 4 – PLDM Event Log Clearing Policies .....	43
237	Table 5 – PLDM Event Log Entry Format.....	44
238	Table 6 – Platform Event Entry Data Format .....	45
239	Table 7 – OEM Timestamped Event Entry Data Format .....	45
240	Table 8 – OEM Event Entry Data Format .....	46

241	Table 9 – Terminus Commands.....	52
242	Table 10 – GetTerminusUID Command Format.....	53
243	Table 11 – SetEventReceiver Command Format.....	54
244	Table 12 – GetEventReceiver Command Format.....	55
245	Table 13 – PlatformEventMessage Command Format.....	56
246	Table 14 – sensorEvent Class eventData Format.....	57
247	Table 15 – effectorEvent Class eventData Format.....	58
248	Table 16 – Threshold Severity Levels.....	61
249	Table 17 – Numeric Sensor Commands.....	64
250	Table 18 – SetNumericSensorEnable Command Format .....	64
251	Table 19 – GetSensorReading Command Format .....	65
252	Table 20 – GetSensorThresholds Command Format.....	68
253	Table 21 – SetSensorThresholds Command Format .....	69
254	Table 22 – RestoreSensorThresholds Command Format .....	70
255	Table 23 – GetSensorHysteresis Command Format.....	70
256	Table 24 – SetSensorHysteresis Command Format .....	71
257	Table 25 – InitNumericSensor Command Format .....	72
258	Table 26 – State Sensor Commands.....	73
259	Table 27 – SetStateSensorEnables Command Format.....	73
260	Table 28 – SetStateSensorEnables opField Format .....	74
261	Table 29 – GetStateSensorReadings Command Format.....	75
262	Table 30 – GetStateSensorReadings stateField Format .....	75
263	Table 31 – InitStateSensor Command Format .....	76
264	Table 32 – InitStateSensor initField Format.....	76
265	Table 33 – Categories for Effector Semantics .....	78
266	Table 34 – State and Numeric Effector Commands .....	79
267	Table 35 – SetNumericEffectorEnable Command Format .....	80
268	Table 36 – SetNumericEffectorValue Command Format .....	80
269	Table 37 – GetNumericEffectorValue Command Format .....	81
270	Table 38 – SetStateEffecterEnables Command Format.....	82
271	Table 39 – SetStateEffecterEnables opField Format .....	83
272	Table 40 – SetStateEffecterStates Command Format .....	83
273	Table 41 – SetStateEffecterStates stateField Format .....	84
274	Table 42 – GetStateEffecterStates Command Format .....	84
275	Table 43 – GetStateEffecterStates stateField Format .....	85
276	Table 44 – PLDM Event Log Commands .....	85
277	Table 45 – GetPLDMEventLogInfo Command Format.....	86
278	Table 46 – EnablePLDMEventLogging Command Format.....	88
279	Table 47 – ClearPLDMEventLog Command Format .....	88
280	Table 48 – GetPLDMEventLogTimestamp Command Format .....	89
281	Table 49 – SetPLDMEventLogTimestamp Command Format .....	90
282	Table 50 – ReadPLDMEventLog Command Format .....	91
283	Table 51 – PLDMEventLogData Format.....	93
284	Table 52 – GetPLDMEventLogPolicyInfo Command Format .....	93
285	Table 53 – SetPLDMEventLogPolicy Command Format.....	95
286	Table 54 – FindPLDMEventLogEntry Command Format .....	97
287	Table 55 – PDR Repository Commands.....	100
288	Table 56 – GetPDRRepositoryInfo Command Format .....	100

289	Table 57 – GetPDR Command Format.....	101
290	Table 58 – FindPDR Command Format .....	106
291	Table 59 – FindPDR Command Parameter Format Numbers.....	108
292	Table 60 – FindPDR Command Parameter Formats.....	109
293	Table 61 – RunInitAgent Command Format .....	110
294	Table 62 – sensorUnits Enumeration.....	112
295	Table 63 – Common PDR Header Format.....	121
296	Table 64 – PDR Type Values .....	122
297	Table 65 – Terminus Locator PDR Format.....	123
298	Table 66 – Numeric Sensor PDR Format .....	125
299	Table 67 – Numeric Sensor Initialization PDR Format .....	131
300	Table 68 – State Sensor PDR Format .....	132
301	Table 69 – State Sensor Possible States Fields Format .....	133
302	Table 70 – State Sensor Initialization PDR Format .....	134
303	Table 71 – Sensor Auxiliary Names PDR Format.....	137
304	Table 72 – OEM Unit PDR Format .....	138
305	Table 73 – OEM State Set PDR Format .....	140
306	Table 74 – OEM State Value Record Format .....	141
307	Table 75 – Numeric Effector PDR Format .....	142
308	Table 76 – Numeric Effector Initialization PDR Format .....	146
309	Table 77 – State Effector PDR Format .....	147
310	Table 78 – State Effector Possible States Fields Format .....	148
311	Table 79 – State Effector Initialization PDR Format .....	149
312	Table 80 – Effector Auxiliary Names PDR Format.....	151
313	Table 81 – OEM Effector Semantic PDR Format .....	152
314	Table 82 – Entity Association PDR Format.....	153
315	Table 83 – Entity Auxiliary Names PDR Format.....	154
316	Table 84 – OEM EntityID PDR Format .....	155
317	Table 85 – Interrupt Association PDR Format .....	156
318	Table 86 – Event Log PDR Format.....	157
319	Table 87 – OEM Device PDR Format.....	159
320	Table 88 – OEM PDR Format.....	160
321	Table 89 – Monitoring and Control Timing Specifications .....	160
322	Table 90 – Command Numbers .....	160
323		
324		

325

## Foreword

326 The *Platform Level Data Model (PLDM) for Platform Monitoring and Control Specification* (DSP0248) was  
327 prepared by the Platform Management Components Intercommunications (PMCI) Working Group of the  
328 DMTF.

329 DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems  
330 management and interoperability.

331

332

## Introduction

333 The *Platform Level Data Model (PLDM) Monitoring and Control Specification* defines messages and data  
334 structures for discovering, describing, initializing, and accessing sensors and effecters within the  
335 management controllers and management devices of a platform management subsystem. Additional  
336 functions related to platform monitoring and control, such as the generation and logging of platform level  
337 events, are also defined.

338      **Platform Level Data Model (PLDM) for Platform Monitoring**  
339      **and Control**

340      **1 Scope**

341      This specification defines the functions and data structures used for discovering, describing, initializing,  
342      and accessing sensors and effecters within the management controllers and management devices of a  
343      platform management subsystem using PLDM messaging. Additional functions related to platform  
344      monitoring and control, such as the generation and logging of platform level events, are also defined. This  
345      document does not specify the operation of PLDM messaging.

346      This specification is not a system-level requirements document. The mandatory requirements stated in  
347      this specification apply when a particular capability is implemented through PLDM messaging in a manner  
348      that is conformant with this specification. This specification does not specify whether a given system is  
349      required to implement that capability. For example, this specification does not specify whether a given  
350      system must provide sensors or effecters. However, if a system does implement sensors or effecters or  
351      other functions described in this specification, the specification defines the requirements to access and  
352      use those functions under PLDM.

353      Portions of this specification rely on information and definitions from other specifications, which are  
354      identified in section 2. Two of these references are particularly relevant:

- 355      • DMTF [DSP0240](#), *Platform Level Data Model (PLDM) Base Specification*, provides definitions of  
356      common terminology, conventions, and notations used across the different PLDM specifications  
357      as well as the general operation of the PLDM messaging protocol and message format.
- 358      • DMTF [DSP0249](#), *Platform Level Data Model (PLDM) State Sets Specification*, defines the  
359      values that are used to represent different types of states and entities within this specification.

360      **2 Normative References**

361      The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated  
362      references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced  
363      document (including any amendments) applies.

364      **2.1 Approved References**

365      DMTF DSP0236, *MCTP Base Specification 1.0*,  
366      [http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published\\_documents/DSP0236\\_1.0.pdf](http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0236_1.0.pdf)

367      DMTF DSP0240, *Platform Level Data Model (PLDM) Base Specification 1.0*,  
368      [http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published\\_documents/DSP0240\\_1.0.pdf](http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0240_1.0.pdf)

369      DMTF DSP0241, *Platform Level Data Model (PLDM) Over MCTP Binding Specification 1.0*,  
370      [http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published\\_documents/DSP0241\\_1.0.pdf](http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0241_1.0.pdf)

371      DMTF DSP0245, *Platform Level Data Model (PLDM) IDs and Codes Specification 1.0*,  
372      [http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published\\_documents/DSP0245\\_1.0.pdf](http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0245_1.0.pdf)

373      DMTF DSP0249, *Platform Level Data Model (PLDM) State Sets Specification 1.0*,  
374      [http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published\\_documents/DSP0249\\_1.0.pdf](http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published_documents/DSP0249_1.0.pdf)

## 375 2.2 Other References

- 376 ANSI/IEEE Standard 754-1985, *Standard for Binary Floating Point Arithmetic*
- 377 IETF RFC2781, *UTF-16, an encoding of ISO 10646*, February 2000, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2781.txt>
- 378 IETF RFC3629, *UTF-8, a transformation format of ISO 10646*, November 2003,  
379 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3629.txt>
- 380 IETF RFC4122, *A Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace*, July 2005,  
381 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4122.txt>
- 382 IETF RFC4646, *Tags for Identifying Languages*, September 2006, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4646.txt>
- 383 ISO 8859-1, *Final Text of DIS 8859-1, 8-bit single-byte coded graphic character sets -- Part 1: Latin alphabet No.1*, February 1998

## 385 3 Terms and Definitions

386 Refer to [DSP0240](#) for terms and definitions that are used across the PLDM specifications. For the  
387 purposes of this document, the following additional terms and definitions apply.

### 388 3.1

#### 389 **contained entity**

390 an entity that is contained within a container entity

### 391 3.2

#### 392 **container entity**

393 an entity that is identified as containing or comprising one or more other entities

### 394 3.3

#### 395 **container ID**

396 a numeric value that is used within Platform Descriptor Records (PDRs) to uniquely identify a container  
397 entity

### 398 3.4

#### 399 **containing entity**

400 an alternative way of referring to the container entity for a given entity

### 401 3.5

#### 402 **entity**

403 a particular physical or logical entity that is identified using PLDM monitoring and control data structures  
404 for the purpose of monitoring, controlling, or identifying that entity within the platform management  
405 subsystem, or for identifying the relationship of that entity to other entities that are monitored or controlled  
406 using PLDM monitoring and control

407 Examples of physical entities include processors, fans, power supplies, and memory chips. Examples of  
408 logical entities include a logical power supply (which may comprise multiple physical power supplies) and  
409 a logical cooling unit (which may comprise multiple fans or cooling devices).

### 410 3.6

#### 411 **Entity ID**

412 a numeric value that is used to identify a particular type of entity, but without designating whether that  
413 entity is a physical or logical entity

414   **3.7**

415   **Entity Instance Number**

416   a numeric value that is used to differentiate among instances of the same type

417   For example, if two processor entities exist, one of them can be designated with instance number 1 and  
418   the other with instance number 2.

419   **3.8**

420   **Entity Type**

421   a numeric value that identifies both the particular type of entity and whether the entity is a physical or  
422   logical entity

423   The Entity ID is a sub-field of the Entity Type.

424   **3.9**

425   **Platform Descriptor Record**

426   **PDR**

427   A set of data that is used to provide semantic information about sensors, effecters, monitored or controller  
428   entities, and functions and services within a PLDM implementation

429   PDRs are mostly used to support PLDM monitoring and control and platform events. This information also  
430   describes the relationships (associations) between sensor and control functions, the physical or logical  
431   entities that are being monitored or controlled, and the semantic information associated with those  
432   elements.

## 433   **4 Symbols and Abbreviated Terms**

434   Refer to [DSP0240](#) for symbols and abbreviated terms that are used across the PLDM specifications. For  
435   the purposes of this document, the following additional symbols and abbreviated terms apply.

436   **4.1**

437   **CIM**

438   Common Information Model

439   **4.2**

440   **EID**

441   Endpoint ID

442   **4.3**

443   **IANA**

444   Internet Assigned Numbers Authority

445   **4.4**

446   **MAP**

447   Manageability Access Point

448   **4.5**

449   **MCTP**

450   Management Component Transport Protocol

451   **4.6**

452   **PDR**

453   Platform Descriptor Record

454   **4.7**  
 455   **PLDM**  
 456   Platform Level Data Model  
 457   **4.8**  
 458   **TID**  
 459   Terminus ID

## 460   **5 Conventions**

461   Refer to [DSP0240](#) for conventions, notations, and data types that are used across the PLDM  
 462   specifications. The following data types are also defined for use in this specification:

463   **Table 1 – PLDM Monitoring and Control Data Types**

Data Type	Interpretation
strASCII	A null (0x00) terminated 8-bit per character string. Unless otherwise specified, characters are encoded using the 8-bit ISO8859-1 "ASCII + Latin1" character set encoding. All strASCII strings shall have a single null (0x00) character as the last character in the string. Unless otherwise specified, strASCII strings are limited to a maximum of 256 bytes including null terminator.
strUTF-8	A null (0x00) terminated, UTF-8 encoded string per <a href="#">RFC3629</a> . UTF-8 defines a variable length for Unicode encoded characters where each individual character may require one to four bytes. All strUTF-8 strings shall have a single null character as the last character in the string with encoding of the null character per <a href="#">RFC3629</a> . Unless otherwise specified, strUTF-8 strings are limited to a maximum of 256 bytes including null terminator character.
strUTF-16	A null (0x0000) terminated, UTF-16 encoded string with Byte Order Mark (BOM) per <a href="#">RFC2781</a> . All strUTF-16 strings shall have a single null (0x0000) character as the last character in the string. An empty string shall be represented using two bytes set to 0x0000, representing a single null (0x0000) character. Otherwise, the first two bytes shall be the BOM. Unless otherwise specified, strUTF-16 strings are limited to a maximum of 256 bytes including the BOM and null terminator.
strUTF-16LE	A null (0x0000) terminated, UTF-16, "little endian" encoded string per <a href="#">RFC2781</a> . All strUTF-16LE strings shall have a single null (0x0000) character as the last character in the string. Unless otherwise specified, strUTF16LE strings are limited to a maximum of 256 bytes including the null terminator.
strUTF-16BE	A null (0x0000) terminated, UTF-16, "big-endian" encoded string per <a href="#">RFC2781</a> . All strUTF-16BE strings shall have a single null character as the last character in the string. Unless otherwise specified, strUTF16BE strings are limited to a maximum of 256 bytes including the null terminator.

## 464   **6 PLDM for Platform Monitoring and Control Version**

465   The version of this *Platform Level Data Model (PLDM) for Platform Monitoring and Control Specification*  
 466   shall be 1.0.1 (major version number 1, minor version number 0, update version number 1, and no alpha  
 467   version).  
 468   For the GetPLDMVersion command described in [DSP0240](#), the version of this specification is reported  
 469   using the encoding as 0xF1F0F100.

## 470 7 PLDM for Platform Monitoring and Control Overview

471 This specification describes the operation and format of request messages (also referred to as  
472 commands) and response messages for accessing the monitoring and control functions within the  
473 management controllers and management devices of a platform management subsystem. These  
474 messages are designed to be delivered using PLDM messaging.

475 The basic format that is used for sending PLDM messages is defined in [DSP0240](#). The format that is  
476 used for carrying PLDM messages over a particular transport or medium is given in companion  
477 documents to the base specification. For example, [DSP0241](#) defines how PLDM messages are formatted  
478 and sent using MCTP as the transport. The *Platform Level Data Model (PLDM) for Platform Monitoring*  
479 and *Control Specification* defines messages that support the following items:

- 480 • sensors and effectors

481 This specification defines a model for sensors and effectors through which monitoring and  
482 control are achieved, and the commands that are used for sensor and effector initialization,  
483 configuration, and access. Sensors and effectors are classified according to the general type of  
484 data that they use:

- 485 – Numeric sensors provide a number that is representative of a monitored value that can be  
486 expressed using units such as degrees Celsius, volts, and amps.
- 487 – State sensors are used for accessing a number from an enumeration that represents the  
488 state of a monitored entity. Different states are enumerated in predefined sets called state  
489 sets. Example state sets can include states for Availability (enabled, disabled, shut down,  
490 and so on), Door State (open, closed), Presence (present, not present) and so on. The  
491 values for State Sets are defined in [DSP0249](#).
- 492 – Numeric effectors are used for setting a number that configures or controls the operation of  
493 a controlled entity. Like numeric sensors, numeric effectors also use units such as degrees  
494 Celsius, volts, and amps.
- 495 – State effectors are used for setting a number that configures or controls a state that is  
496 associated with a controlled entity. State effectors draw upon the same state set definitions  
497 as state sensors.

- 498 • Platform Descriptor Records (PDRs)

499 PDRs are data structures that can provide semantic information for sensors and effectors, their  
500 relationship to the entities that are being monitored or controlled, and associations that exist  
501 between entities within the platform. The PDRs also include information that describes the  
502 presence and location of different PLDM termini. This information can be used to discover the  
503 population of sensors and effectors and how to access them by using PLDM messaging. The  
504 information also facilitates building Common Information Model objects and associations for the  
505 sensors, effectors, and platform entities. PDRs can also hold information that is used to initialize  
506 sensors and effectors. PDRs are collected into a logical storage area called a PDR Repository.  
507 A central PDR Repository called the Primary PDR Repository can be used to hold an  
508 aggregation of all PDR information within the PLDM subsystem.

- 509 • platform events

510 This specification defines messages that are asynchronously sent upon particular state changes  
511 that occur within sensors, effectors, or the PLDM platform management subsystem. The  
512 messages are delivered to a central function called the PLDM Event Receiver.

- 513 • platform event logging

514 The specification includes the definition of a central, non-volatile storage function called the  
515 PLDM Event Log that can be used to log PLDM Event Messages. The specification also defines  
516 messages for accessing and maintaining the PLDM Event Log.

- 517        • support functions
- 518        This specification also includes the definition of support functions as required to support the  
519        initialization of sensors and effectors, and the maintenance of PDRs in the Primary PDR  
520        Repository. The main support functions are the Discovery Agent and the Initialization Agent.
- 521        – The Discovery Agent function is responsible for keeping the Primary PDR information up to  
522        date if entities are added, relocated, or removed from the PLDM platform management  
523        subsystem. The Discovery Agent function is also responsible for setting the Event Receiver  
524        location into PLDM termini that support PLDM monitoring and control messages.
- 525        – The Initialization Agent function is responsible for initializing sensors and effectors that may  
526        require initialization or re-initialization upon state changes to the PLDM terminus or the  
527        managed system, such as system hard resets, the terminus coming online for PLDM  
528        communication, and so on.
- 529        • OEM/vendor-specific functions
- 530        This specification includes provisions for supporting OEM or vendor-specific functions and  
531        semantic information. This includes the ability to define OEM units for numeric sensors or  
532        effectors, OEM state sets, and OEM entity types. An OEM PDR type is also available as an  
533        opaque storage mechanism for holding OEM-defined data in PDR Repositories.

## 534      8 PDR Architecture

535      This section provides an overview of when and how PDRs are used within a platform management  
536      subsystem that uses the PLDM Platform Monitoring and Control commands.

### 537      8.1 General

538      PLDM generally separates the access of functions such as sensors and effectors from the semantic  
539      information or description of those functions. For example, PLDM commands such as  
540      GetNumericSensorReading return binary values for a sensor, but the meaning of those values, such as  
541      whether they represent a temperature or voltage, is described separately. The description or semantic  
542      information for sensors, effectors, and other elements of the PLDM platform management subsystem is  
543      provided through Platform Descriptor Records, or PDRs.

544      This separation provides several benefits:

- 545        • Overhead for simple Intelligent Management Devices is reduced. In many implementations, a  
546        primary management controller may access one or two simpler controllers that act as Intelligent  
547        Management Devices (sometimes also called "satellite controllers"). Those controllers generally  
548        are very cost sensitive and limited in resources such as RAM, non-volatile storage capabilities,  
549        data transfer performance, and so on. The amount of data that needs to be stored and  
550        transferred to provide the semantic information for a sensor is typically an order of magnitude or  
551        more greater than the amount of data that needs to be transferred to get the state or reading  
552        information from a sensor.
- 553        • PDRs provide information that associates sensors, effectors, and the entities that are being  
554        monitored or controlled within the overall context of the PLDM platform management  
555        subsystem. This eliminates the need for devices that implement sensors and effectors to  
556        understand their position and use in the overall system. Providing this association and context  
557        information for sensors and effectors enables the automatic instantiation of CIM objects and  
558        CIM associations.
- 559        • The impact of extensions to descriptions is reduced. The definitions of the semantic information  
560        (PDRs) can be extended and modified without affecting the commands that are used to access  
561        sensors and effectors.

## 562 **8.2 Primary PDR Repository and Device PDR Repositories**

563 The PDRs for a PLDM subsystem are collected into a single, central PDR Repository called the Primary  
564 PDR Repository. A central repository provides a single place from which PDR information can be  
565 retrieved and simplifies the inter-association of PDR semantic information for the different elements and  
566 monitored or controlled entities within the subsystem.

567 Individual devices, such as hot-plug devices, can hold their own Device PDRs that describe their local  
568 semantics. Typically, this information has only local context. That is, the information covers only the  
569 elements on the add-in card and has no information about the positioning of the card and its capabilities  
570 relative to the overall subsystem. Thus, additional steps are typically taken to integrate Device PDR  
571 information into the overall context of the PLDM subsystem.

## 572 **8.3 Use of PDRs**

573 Whether PDRs are used is based on the needs and goals of the PLDM subsystem implementation. This  
574 section describes three different applications of PLDM and their level of PDR support.

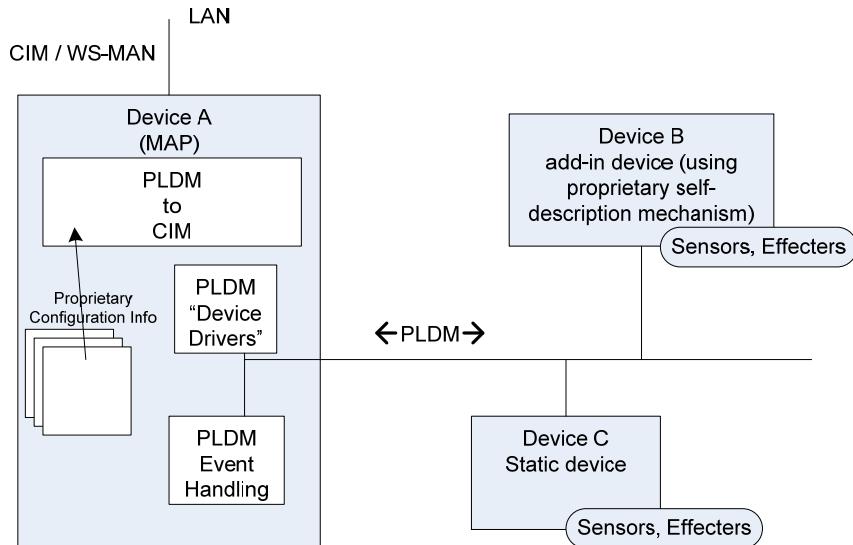
### 575 **8.3.1 PLDM for Access Only**

576 Figure 1 shows an implementation that does not use PDRs. PLDM is used only as a mechanism for  
577 accessing monitoring and control functions; it is not used for providing semantic information about those  
578 functions.

579 In this example, Device A provides a DMTF Manageability Access Point (MAP) function that makes  
580 platform information available over a network using CIM as the data model and WS-MAN as the transport  
581 protocol for CIM. In this example, PLDM is used only for accessing the functions in Devices B and C, and  
582 for Devices B and C to send PLDM Event Messages to Device A.

583 All the semantic or descriptive information that is needed to map the sensors and effectors to CIM objects  
584 and properties is handled by proprietary mechanisms. Typically a vendor-specific configuration utility is  
585 used by the system integrator to configure or customize a set of proprietary configuration information that  
586 provides whatever contextual or semantic information is required for the particular platform  
587 implementation. Since the mechanisms for recording semantic information are proprietary, most of the  
588 PLDM-to-CIM mapping function is also proprietary. A standard approach for the PLDM-to-CIM mapping  
589 function cannot be specified when proprietary mechanisms are used for the semantic information.

590 Thus, in this example PLDM does not offer much to assist or direct the way sensor and effector functions  
591 of external management devices would be mapped into the instantiation of CIM objects. The  
592 implementation only uses PLDM to provide a common mechanism for accessing the functions in the  
593 external Intelligent Management Devices. This enables the implementation to be designed with "Device  
594 Driver" and PLDM Event Handling code that can be reused if it is necessary to change the design to  
595 support different external Intelligent Management Devices.



596

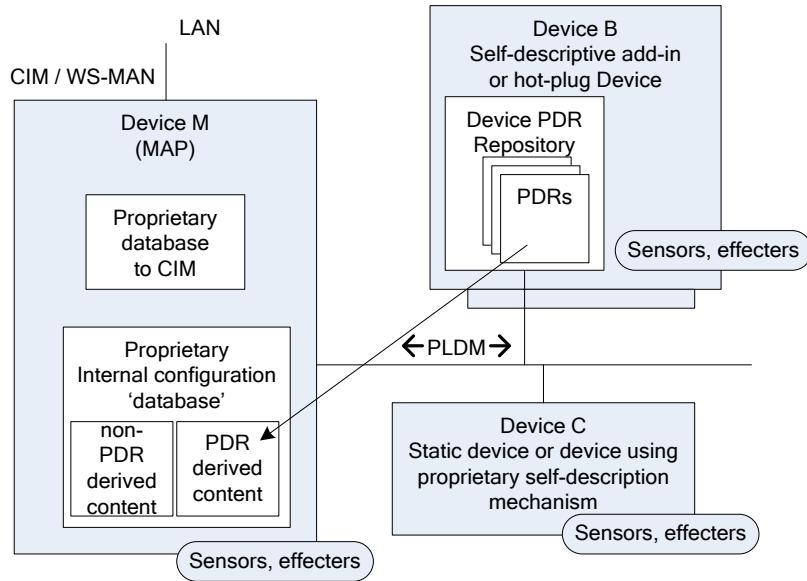
597

**Figure 1 – PLDM Used for Access Only**

### 598 **8.3.2 PLDM with PDRs for Add-in Devices**

599 Figure 2 illustrates how PDRs can be used with add-in cards. The vendor of an add-in card knows the  
 600 relationships and semantics of the monitoring and control (sensor and effector) capabilities on their card.  
 601 However, the vendor of the card typically will not know the relationship that card will have relative to a  
 602 particular overall system. For example, the vendor would not know a-priori what the system name was, or  
 603 how many processors the system has, or which slot the card will be plugged into. Thus, in this example,  
 604 the add-in card exports PDRs that describe the relationships relative to the add-in card. The MAP takes  
 605 this information and integrates it into the semantic view of the overall system. The PDR information could  
 606 be converted and linked into a proprietary internal database, as shown in Figure 2. The PDRs thus  
 607 provide a common way for add-in cards to describe themselves to the MAP.

608 The internal database for the MAP could be implemented as a PDR Repository instead of a proprietary  
 609 database. This would potentially simplify the PLDM-to-CIM mapping process, enabling the integrated data  
 610 to be accessed as PDRs using PDR Repository access commands and enabling software or other parties  
 611 to see the integrated view of the platform at the PLDM level. Also, because the PLDM-to-CIM mapping is  
 612 defined using PDRs, the PDR format may also be useful in developing a consistent PLDM-to-CIM  
 613 mapping in the MAP.



614

615

**Figure 2 – PLDM with Device PDRs****616 8.3.3 PLDM with Primary PDR Repository**

617 Figure 3 shows an example of using PDRs to describe an entire PLDM platform management subsystem  
 618 to an add-in card, Device M, that provides a MAP function. In this example, PDRs are collected into a  
 619 central PDR Repository called the Primary PDR Repository that is provided by Device A.

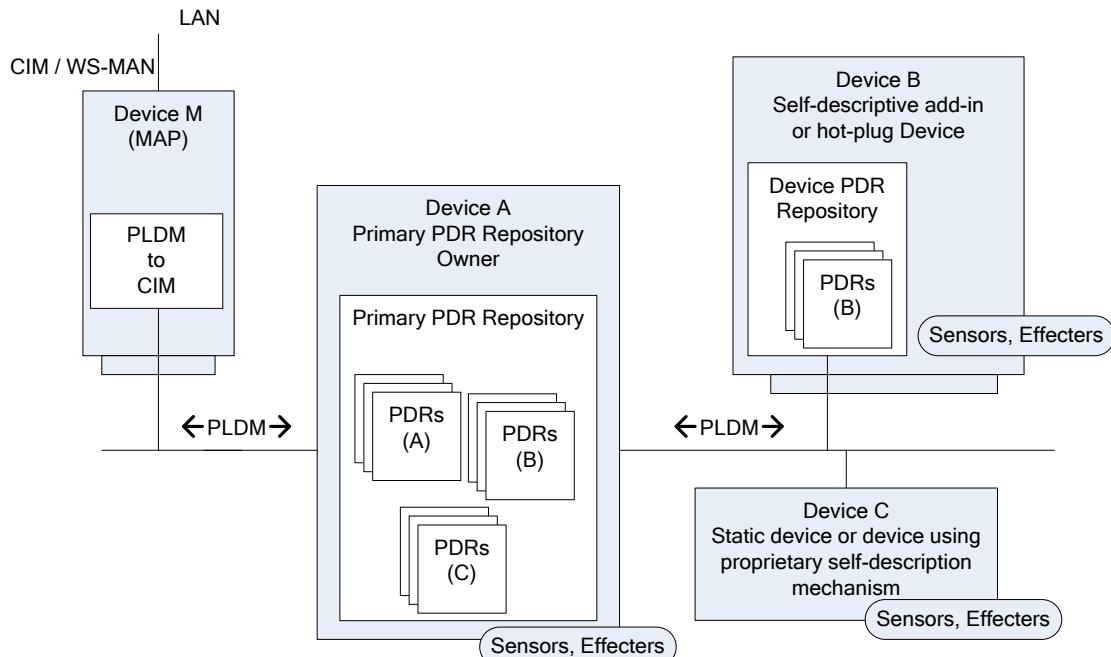
620 The PDRs in the Primary PDR Repository represent the entire PLDM subsystem behind Device A. Thus,  
 621 the MAP of Device M needs to connect only to Device A to discover and get semantic information about  
 622 the monitoring and control functions for that entire subsystem. This approach can enable Device M to  
 623 automatically adapt itself to the management capabilities offered by different systems.

624 Such an implementation enables the MAP to come from one party while the platform management  
 625 subsystem comes from another without the need to explicitly configure the MAP with the semantic  
 626 information for the subsystem. For example, the platform management subsystem represented through  
 627 Device A could be built into a motherboard and the MAP of Device M provided on a PCIe add-in card  
 628 from a third party. The MAP on the add-in card can use the Primary PDR Repository to automatically  
 629 discover the capabilities and semantic information of the platform management subsystem and use that  
 630 information to instantiate CIM objects and data structures for the subsystem.

631 Device A maintains the Primary PDR Repository that includes information about static sensors and  
 632 effecters (such as those within Device C and within Device A itself) and integrates that information into  
 633 the overall view of the platform management subsystem held in the Primary PDR Repository. This  
 634 involves discovering and extracting PDRs from "Self-descriptive" devices such as Device B, and  
 635 synthesizing additional PDRs, such as association and Terminus Locator PDRs, in order to integrate the  
 636 PDRs into the repository and create a coherent view of the overall subsystem.

637 Because Device M is an add-in card, it could also have its own sensors and effecters and associated  
 638 PDRs that Device A would integrate into the Primary PDR Repository in the same manner that it  
 639 integrates PDR information from Device B.

640 Another advantage of implementing a Primary PDR Repository is that any party with access to Device A  
 641 can get the full set of semantic information for the subsystem. This is useful when more than one party  
 642 might need to access that information — for example, if support was necessary for multiple add-in cards  
 643 that provided MAP functions for different media (such as one card that provided MAP functions over  
 644 cabled Ethernet and another that provided MAP access using a wireless network connection).



645

646

**Figure 3 – PLDM with PDRs for Subsystem**

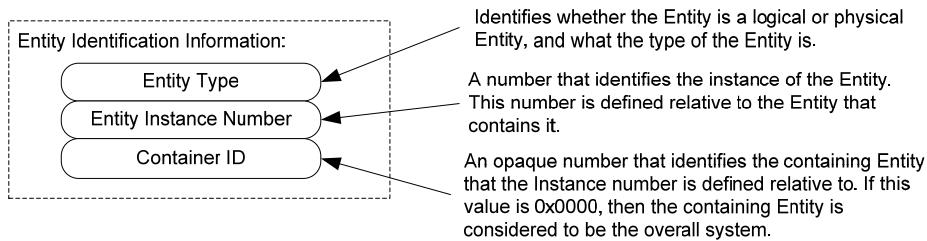
## 647 9 Entities

648 Within the context of this specification, the term entity is used either to refer to a physical or logical entity  
 649 that is monitored or controlled, or to describe the topology or structure of the system that is being  
 650 monitored or controlled.

651 Examples of typical physical entities include processors, fans, memory devices, and power supplies.  
 652 Examples of logical entities include logical power supplies that are formed from multiple physical power  
 653 supplies (as in the case of a redundant power supply subsystem) and a logical cooling unit formed from  
 654 multiple physical fans.

### 655 9.1 Entity Identification Information

656 Individual entities are identified within PLDM PDRs using three fields: Entity Type, Entity Instance  
 657 Number, and Container ID. Together, these fields are referred to as the Entity Identification Information.  
 658 Figure 4 presents an overview of the meaning of the individual fields. The fields are discussed in more  
 659 detail in the next sections.

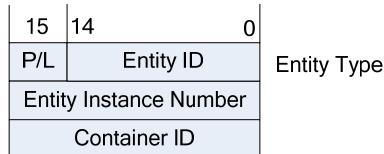


660

661

**Figure 4 – Entity Identification Information**

662 The combination of Entity Type, Entity Instance Number, and Container ID must be unique for each  
 663 individual entity referenced in the PDRs. These three fields are always used together in the PDRs and in  
 664 the same order. The combination of the three fields is represented in the PDRs using three uint16 values  
 665 in the format shown in Figure 5.



666

667

**Figure 5 – Entity Identification Information Format**

668 Table 2 describes the parts of the Entity Identification Information format.

669

**Table 2 – Parts of the Entity Identification Information Format**

Part	Description
Entity Type	Combination of the P/L bit and the Entity ID value
P/L	Physical/Logical bit (0b = physical, 1b = logical)
Entity ID	15-bit Entity ID value from <a href="#">DSP0249</a> that identifies the general type of the entity
Entity Instance Number	16-bit number that differentiates among instances of entities that have the same Entity Type and Container ID values
Container ID	A 16-bit number that identifies the containing entity that the Entity Instance Number is defined relative to. If this value is 0x0000, the containing entity is considered to be the overall system.

## 670 9.2 Entity Type and Entity IDs

671 The Entity Type field is a concatenation of the physical/logical designation for the entity and the value  
 672 from the Entity ID enumeration that identifies the general type or category of the entity, such as whether  
 673 the entity is a power supply, fan, processor, and so on. The Entity Type field indicates whether the entity  
 674 is a physical fan, logical power supply, and so on.

675 The different general types of entities within PLDM are identified using an enumeration value referred to  
676 as an "Entity ID." The different types of standardized entities and their corresponding Entity ID values are  
677 specified in [DSP0249](#).

678 Physical and logical entities that have the same Entity ID are considered to be different Entity Types.

### 679 **9.2.1 Vendor-Specific (OEM) Entity IDs**

680 The Entity ID values include a special range of values for identifying vendor- or OEM-specific entities. In  
681 order to be interpreted, these values must be accompanied by an OEM EntityID PDR that identifies which  
682 vendor defined the entity and, optionally, a string or strings that provide the name for the entity. Refer to  
683 28.19 for additional information about how OEM Entity IDs are used.

### 684 **9.2.2 Logical and Physical Entities**

685 A physical entity is defined as an entity that is formed of one or more physically identifiable components.  
686 For example, a physical Power Supply could be one or more integrated circuits and associated  
687 components that together form a power supply.

688 A logical entity is defined as an entity that is formed when the entity or grouping of entities lacks a  
689 physical definition or a readily identifiable physical boundary or grouping that would be associated with  
690 the type of entity being represented. For example, a logical cooling device could be used to represent a  
691 combination of physical fans that forms a redundant fan subsystem, or a logical power supply could be  
692 used to represent the combination or grouping of power supplies that forms a redundant power supply  
693 subsystem.

694 The choice of when to use a logical or physical designation for a particular type of entity can be subtle.  
695 Consider the following questions:

- 696     • Is the entity or grouping of entities separately replaceable or identifiable as a single physical unit  
697       or as a set of physical units?
- 698     • Would the physical grouping be something that a user would typically think of as a separate  
699       physical unit that can be represented by a single type of entity?

700 For example, consider a system with a motherboard that directly supports connectors for a redundant fan  
701 configuration. The fans would typically be individually replaceable, and the motherboard would be  
702 individually replaceable, but the "redundant fan subsystem" would not be. A user would not typically  
703 consider the combination of a motherboard and fans to be the definition of a physical redundant fan  
704 subsystem because the motherboard provides many other functions beyond those that are part of the  
705 implementation of a redundant fan subsystem. The redundant fan subsystem does not have a distinct  
706 physical boundary that would let it be replaced independently from other subsystems.

## 707 **9.3 Entity Instance Numbers**

708 A given platform often has more than one occurrence of a particular type of entity. The Entity Instance  
709 Number, in combination with the Container ID, differentiates one instance of a particular type of entity  
710 from another within the PDRs.

711 Entity Instance Numbers are defined in a numeric space that is associated with a particular containing  
712 entity. For example, the Entity Instance Numbers for processors contained on an add-in card are defined  
713 relative to that add-in card, whereas the Entity Instance Numbers for processors on the motherboard are  
714 defined relative to the motherboard.

715 The Entity Instance Number is a value that could be used when instantiating CIM objects or presenting  
716 PLDM data as part of the "name" of the managed object. For example, if a processor entity has an Entity  
717 Instance Number of "1", the expectation is that the entity would be presented as "Processor 1".

718 The assignment of Entity Instance Number values under a given Container ID is left up to the  
719 implementation. However, it is typical that Entity Instance Number values are allocated sequentially  
720 starting from 0 or 1 for a given Entity Type under the Container ID.

#### 721 **9.4 Container ID**

722 The value in this field identifies a "containing Entity" that in turn defines the numeric space under which  
723 Entity Instance Numbers are allocated. For example, if an add-in card has two processors on it and a  
724 motherboard has two processors on it, it would be common to refer to the processors on the add-in card  
725 as "Processor 1" and "Processor 2" and to the processors on the motherboard also as "Processor 1" and  
726 "Processor 2".

727 The Container ID field provides a mechanism that locates a particular containing entity, such as  
728 "motherboard 1" or "add-in card 1". This enables the Entity Instance Numbers to be allocated relative to  
729 each particular containing Entity. The Container ID field, therefore, effectively provides a value that  
730 indicates that the "Processor 1" entity on the motherboard is a different entity than the "Processor 1"  
731 entity on the add-in card.

732 In most cases, the Container ID field value points to a particular PDR that describes a "containment  
733 association" that identifies a container entity (such as motherboard 1) and one or more contained entities  
734 (such as processor 1 and processor 2). An exception occurs when an entity instance is defined only  
735 relative to the overall system, in which case the Container ID holds a special value that indicates that the  
736 "system" is the container entity.

#### 737 **9.5 Use of Container ID in PDRs**

738 With the exception of the entity that represents an overall system, all entities are contained within at least  
739 one other physical or logical entity. Each entity is thus part of a containment hierarchy that starts with the  
740 overall system as the topmost entity. A strict hierarchy is formed when each entity is only allowed to  
741 identify a single containing entity using the Container ID value. With this restriction, an entity's position in  
742 the hierarchy can be uniquely identified, and when combined with the entity type and instance information  
743 provides the unique Entity Identification Information for the entity. Thus, although a given entity may be  
744 identified as being contained within more than one container entity, only one Container ID value shall be  
745 used for the Entity Identification Information for an entity.

746 The Container ID points to a particular type of PDR called an Entity Association PDR that holds the  
747 information that identifies and associates a containing entity with one or more contained entities.  
748 Association PDRs are described in clause 10.

749 The overall system is considered to be the top of the hierarchy of containment and thus does not appear  
750 as a contained entity in any Entity Association PDR. In this case, there is no explicit Entity Association  
751 PDR for the overall system. A special value (0x0000) is used for the Container ID to indicate when the  
752 overall system is the container entity.

753 In some cases, a particular entity may be part of more than one containment hierarchy. For example, a  
754 physical fan could be part of a logical cooling unit *and* a physical chassis. When both physical and logical  
755 containers exist for a given entity, the physical container relationship should be used for identifying the  
756 entity.

### 757 **10 PLDM Associations**

758 Different mechanisms are used to associate different elements of PLDM with one another. This section  
759 describes the different association mechanisms and how they're used.

## 10.1 Association Examples

Following are some examples of associations that are covered by PDRs:

- Sensor/Effecter Semantic Information to Sensor/Effecter Access associations:  
Sensor and effector PDRs describe the characteristics of a particular sensor or effector. These records include information that can be used to identify which PLDM terminus provides the interface to the sensor, and the parameters that are used to access that sensor. These records provide a way to form an association between the semantic information for a sensor/effecter (provided by other information in the PDRs) and the access of the sensor (provided by PLDM commands for sensor or effector access).
- Sensor/Effecter to Entity associations:  
A sensor or effector monitors or controls some physical or logical entity. The PDRs provide a mechanism for associating a sensor or effector with the entity.
- Entity to Entity associations:  
Entities have relationships with other entities, such as physical and logical containment. For example, a redundant power supply subsystem may be represented as a logical power supply that is made up of multiple physical power supplies.
- PLDM Event to PDR associations:  
PLDM Event Messages identify the terminus that was the source of the message, and the sensor within the terminus that was the source of the event, but semantic information and the context for the sensor are not carried in the event information. The PDRs include information that associates the information in an event message with the semantic information that enables interpretation of the event and its context.

Two general mechanisms are used for specifying associations for PLDM: Internal Associations and External Associations.

## 10.2 Internal and External Associations

The term "Internal Association" is used when a particular type of association is formed solely by using fields within the PDRs that directly associate PDRs with one another. For example, a value called the Terminus Handle is used in all PDRs that are associated with a particular terminus. The Terminus Handle is a form of Internal Association, where the association is "PDRs that belong to a given terminus." Internal Associations effectively associate records by defining and using a common field as a key.

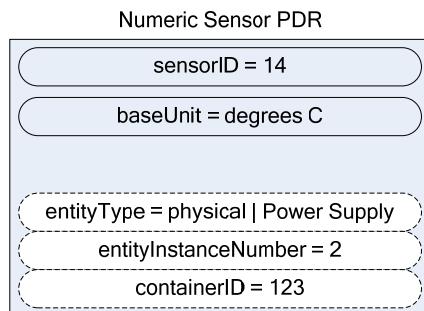
Therefore, Internal Associations require a common field to be defined among the elements that are associated with each other. The Internal Association mechanism is efficient, but not readily extensible, because a new type of association would typically require new fields to be defined and added to the PDRs that are to be associated with one another, along with specifications that document how the field is used to form links to other records. Because the fields that support Internal Associations must be pre-defined as part of the PDR, internal associations are generally used only for the most fundamental and common types of associations. For other types of associations, a more generalized mechanism called "External Associations" is provided.

External Associations are formed by using a separate data structure (PDR) to associate different elements with one another. This is accomplished among the PDRs by using another PDR that is referred to as an "association PDR." The advantage of using External Associations is that they enable associations between PDRs or entities without requiring the definition of common fields among them. Thus, new types of associations can be defined without requiring changes to existing PDR definitions. The disadvantage is that External Associations require the use of at least one additional PDR to form the association.

### 805 10.3 Sensor/Effecter to Entity Associations

806 Each sensor or effector that is described using PDRs has a corresponding Sensor or Effector PDR that  
 807 provides semantic information for individual sensors or effectors, such as information that identifies which  
 808 terminus the sensor or effector is associated with, the type of parameter that the sensor or effector is  
 809 monitoring or controlling, and so on. Included in this information is Entity Identification Information for the  
 810 entity that is associated with the sensor or effector. (The terms Sensor PDRs and Effector PDRs are used  
 811 as shorthand to refer to a general class of PDRs. The actual PDRs define separate PDRs for numeric  
 812 sensors, state sensors, numeric effectors, state effectors, and so on.)

813 Figure 6 shows a subset of the fields in the Sensor PDR for a PLDM Numeric Sensor. The Entity  
 814 Identification Information is represented by the fields highlighted with dashed lines. Note that from this  
 815 point in the document onward figures and tables will use field names as they are given in the definition of  
 816 the PDRs, for example "entityInstanceNumber" instead of "entity instance number".



817

818 **Figure 6 – Entity Identification Information in a Sensor PDR**

819 Table 3 describes the meaning of the fields shown in Figure 6.

820 **Table 3 – Field and Value Descriptions for Entity Identification Information in a Sensor PDR**

Field and Value	Description
sensorID = 14	All sensors and effecters within a given terminus have unique sensorID or effectorID numbers. This field holds a value that is used in commands such as GetSensorReading to access the particular sensor or effector within the terminus. The sensorID number is used only for accessing the sensor. The example shows that the value 14 would be used in commands to access this particular sensor.
baseUnit = degrees C	The baseUnit field identifies the measurement unit for the parameter being monitored by the sensor. The measurement unit is simplified for this example. The actual PDR contains additional fields that contribute to the definition of the measurement unit for a numeric sensor. Refer to the field's description in Table 66 for more information.
entityType = physical   Power Supply	This field represents the concatenation of the physical/logical bit and the Entity ID for "power supply" from the Entity IDs table (see 9.2).
entityInstanceNumber = 2	The entityInstanceNumber differentiates instances of entities that have the same Entity Type and Container ID values. Because the entityInstanceNumber is defined relative to a containing entity, a system can have a processor on the motherboard identified as "processor 1" and a processor on an add-on card also identified as "processor 1". The two occurrences of "processor 1" are recognized as being unique and separate entities because they have different container entities. In this example, the entityInstanceNumber 2 indicates that

Field and Value	Description
	this numeric sensor is monitoring physical Power Supply 2, which is contained within the container entity identified by containerID 123.
containerID = 123	This field is used to identify or locate the containing entity that defines the numeric space for the entityInstanceNumber. In this example, the number 123 would be used to locate an Entity Association PDR that identifies the containing entity (see 9.4 for more information). Association PDRs are described in detail in section 11.

821 The details included in Table 3 provide a significant amount of the information that is typically used for  
 822 identifying a sensor or effector and its use within a management subsystem. For example, a string that  
 823 contains the following identification information for the sensor could be derived from the Numeric Sensor  
 824 PDR without referring to any additional PDRs:

825 "Entity(123) physical power supply 2 degrees C 1"

826 The information is based on the following fields:

827 container ID | entityType | entityInstanceNumber | baseUnit | sensorInstanceNumber

828 Note that an application would typically not use just the baseUnits name "degrees C" but would augment  
 829 it to make it more readable. For example:

830 "Entity(123) physical power supply 2 Temperature 1 (Celsius)"

831 To interpret Entity(123), it is necessary to interpret the Container ID. If the Container ID is for "system,"  
 832 the PDR may be interpreted as follows:

833 "System Physical Power Supply 2 Temperature 1 (Celsius)"

834 If the Container ID is for an entity other than system, the Container ID information can be used to locate  
 835 the Entity Association PDR that identifies the containing entity for the sensor.

## 836 11 Entity Association PDRs

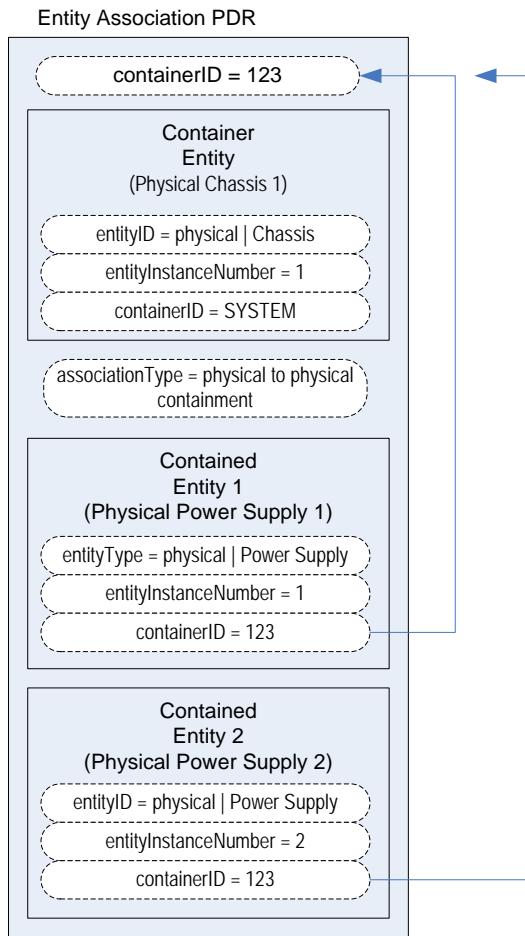
837 Entity Association PDRs associate entities with one another.

### 838 11.1 Physical to Physical Containment Associations

839 One of the most common associations is the "physical containment association." This association is used  
 840 to indicate that a physical entity contains one or more other physical entities. For example, the  
 841 association can be used to represent that a physical chassis contains multiple power supplies. Figure 7  
 842 shows an example of selected fields within an Entity Association PDR that describes a physical  
 843 containment association.

844 The example shows a containerID field and an associationType field in the PDR. The containerID is tied  
 845 to the identification information for the container entity, which in this example is "system physical chassis  
 846 1." The associationType field indicates that the association is a physical-to-physical containment  
 847 association.

848 The record has entries for two contained power supplies, physical Power Supply 1 and physical Power  
 849 Supply 2. The Entity Identification Information for both supplies refers back to the containerID 123 for the  
 850 container entity, system physical chassis 1. Although this may appear redundant, it is done so that Entity  
 851 Identification Information within PDRs is consistently represented with the same three-field format, and  
 852 because in some types of associations the contained entity references the ID for a container entity that is  
 853 identified in a different PDR.



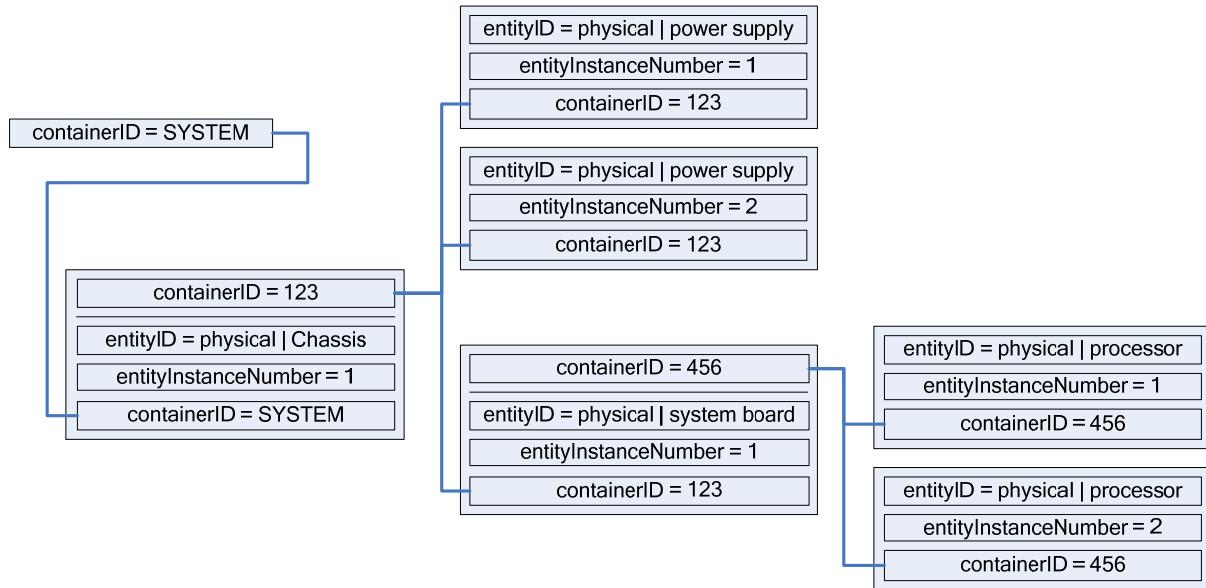
854

855

**Figure 7 – Physical Containment Entity Association PDR**

856 Although the definition and use of the first `containerID` field might be confusing at first, think of the value  
 857 as a single, unique number that identifies a container entity within the PLDM PDRs. The value thus  
 858 represents the combination of the `EntityType`, `entityInstanceNumber`, and `containerID` values for the  
 859 container entity. For example, referring to Figure 7, `containerID` 123 represents physical Chassis 1 (where  
 860 instance number 1 is defined relative to SYSTEM).

861 Figure 8 provides an illustration of how the `containerID` value links entities in a containment hierarchy.



862

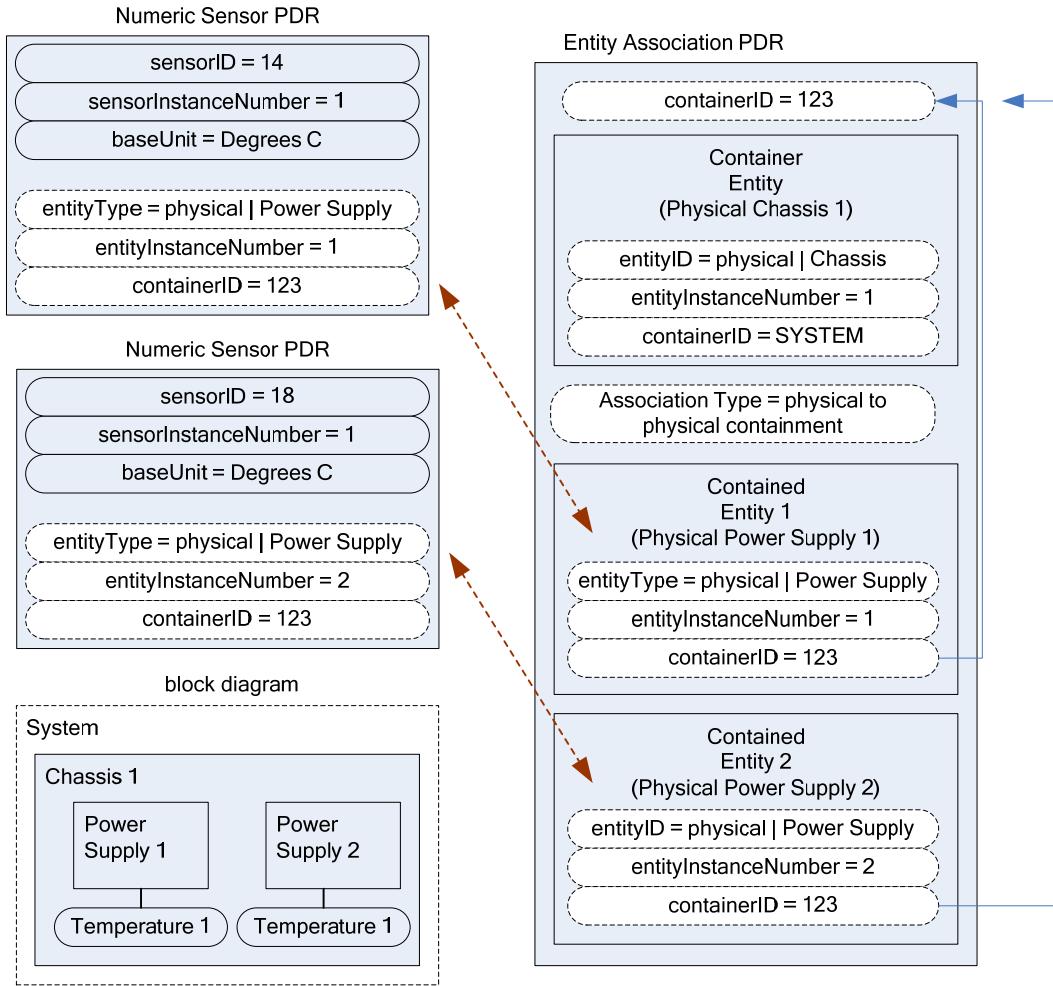
863

**Figure 8 – containerID Relationships**

## 864 11.2 Entity Identification Relationships between PDRs

865 Figure 9 shows the kinds of association relationships that emerge when the PDRs are used in  
 866 combination. The Numeric Sensor PDR in this example has Entity Identification Information that  
 867 corresponds to "Power Supply 2." The containerID information in that Numeric Sensor PDR corresponds  
 868 to the containerID that is linked to Physical Chassis 1 through the Entity Association PDR. Note that  
 869 Physical Chassis 1 is identified as being contained only by the overall system. Hence, its containerID is  
 870 SYSTEM.

871 Putting this information together yields a view of the system that is represented by the block diagram  
 872 shown in Figure 9, which shows that the system contains a physical chassis that in turn contains two  
 873 physical power supplies, and that each physical power supply has a temperature sensor associated with  
 874 it. The two temperature sensors are both referred to as "Temperature 1" because their  
 875 sensorInstanceNumber is defined relative to the power supply that is being monitored.



876

877

**Figure 9 – Entity Identification Relationship between PDRs**

878 The Entity Identification Information can thus be used for different types of associations within the PDRs.  
 879 In this example, it is used in the Numeric Sensor PDR to identify the monitored entity in a sensor-to-entity  
 880 association, and it is used within an Entity Association PDR to identify a containment association between  
 881 the power supplies and the chassis.

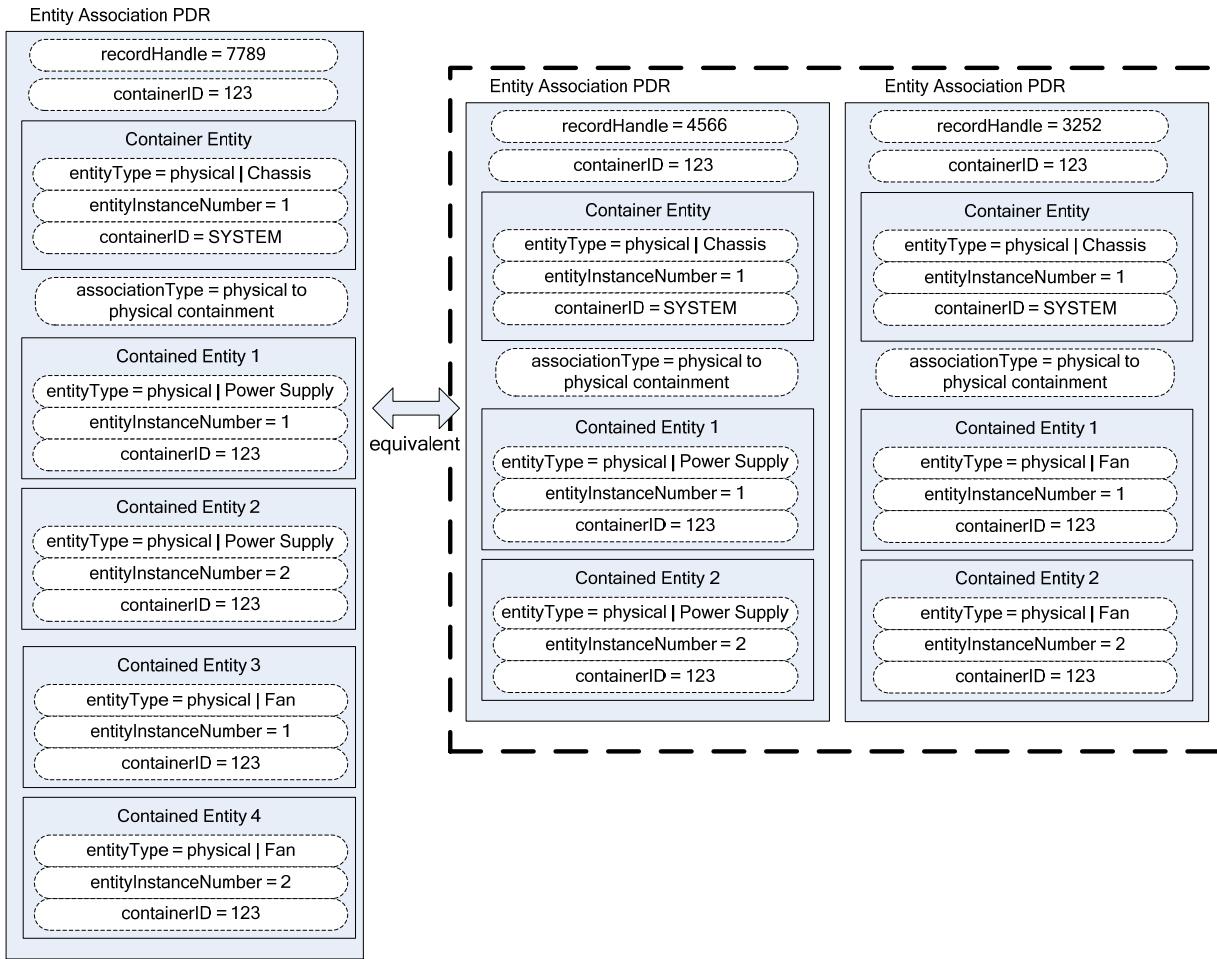
### 882 **11.3 Linked Entity Association PDRs**

883 Certain types of PDRs can be linked together using an Internal Association to form the equivalent of a  
 884 single joint PDR. In Figure 10, the two Entity Association PDRs on the right are implicitly linked together  
 885 by sharing the same containerID value. (Note that in Figure 10, the linked PDRs are also required to have  
 886 the same container entity information and associationType values.)

887 The two PDRs on the right and the large single PDR on the left represent exactly the same association  
 888 relationship: the container entity "physical chassis 1" contains two physical power supplies, "power supply  
 889 1" and "power supply 2", and two physical fans, "fan 1" and "fan 2".

890 It is a choice of the implementation whether a single PDR or multiple PDRs are used to represent a  
 891 containment association. Some implementations might want to use multiple records to make it easier to

892 develop and maintain the records. For example, if a new physical entity is added for the chassis, it might  
 893 be more convenient to create a new PDR and link it into the existing containment PDRs for a chassis  
 894 rather than extending an existing containment PDR.



895

896

Figure 10 – Linked Entity Association PDRs

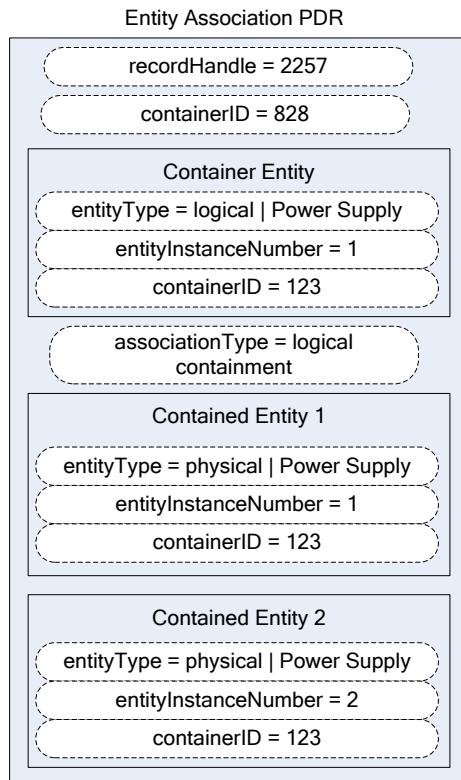
## 897 11.4 Logical Containment Associations

898 Entity Association PDRs can also be used to represent the relationship between logical entities and other  
 899 entities. A logical containment association identifies which physical and logical entities are contained in a  
 900 given logical container entity. A logical containment association can also consist of a physical container  
 901 entity that contains logical entities.

902 This type of association is typically used to group items that have a common parameter that is monitored  
 903 or controlled. For example, power supplies might be grouped into a logical power supply because they  
 904 form a redundant power supply subsystem.

905 The example PDR in Figure 11 shows a logical power supply 1 that contains physical power supply 1 and  
 906 a physical power supply 2. In this example, the containerIDs in the enclosed Entity Identification  
 907 Information do not reference the containerID of this overall PDR, but instead reference a container entity  
 908 from a different PDR. This follows from the previous example where containerID 123 corresponds to  
 909 physical chassis 1. The explanation for this is provided in 11.5.

910 A logical containment association can have logical entities, physical entities, or both as contained entities.  
 911 The container entity must always be defined as a logical entity.



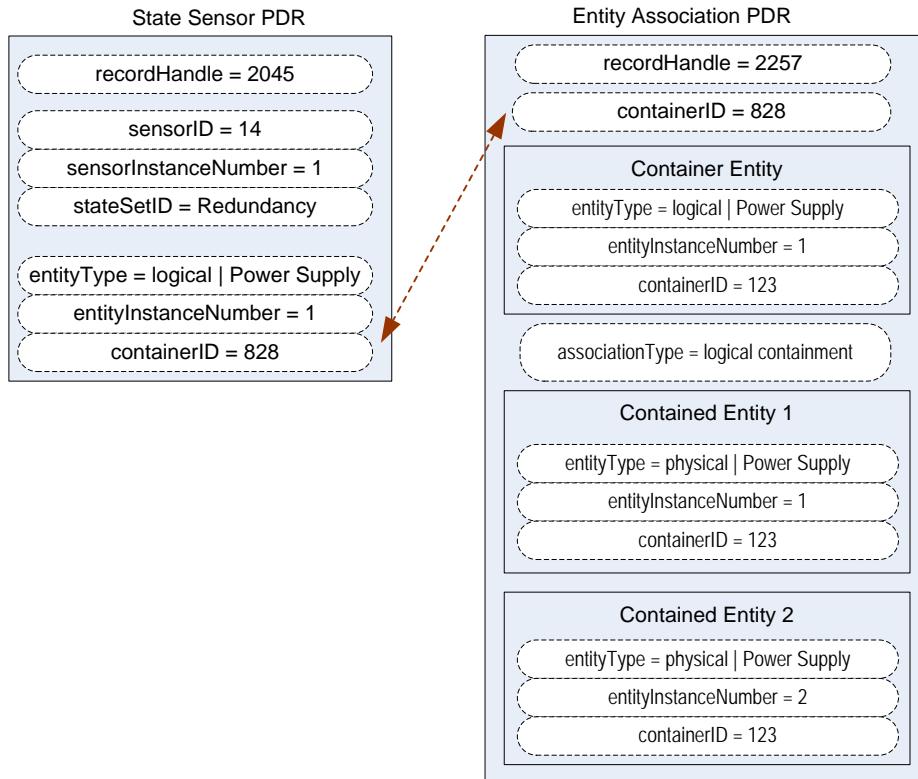
912

913

**Figure 11 – Logical Containment PDR**

## 914 **11.5 Sensor/Effecter Associations with Logical Entities**

915 Sensors and effecters can be associated with logical entities in the same way that they can be associated  
 916 with physical entities. Figure 12 shows a state sensor that provides redundancy status and that has a  
 917 sensor-to-entity association to logical power supply 1. Note that containerID 123 follows from the previous  
 918 example where containerID 123 corresponds to physical chassis 1.



919

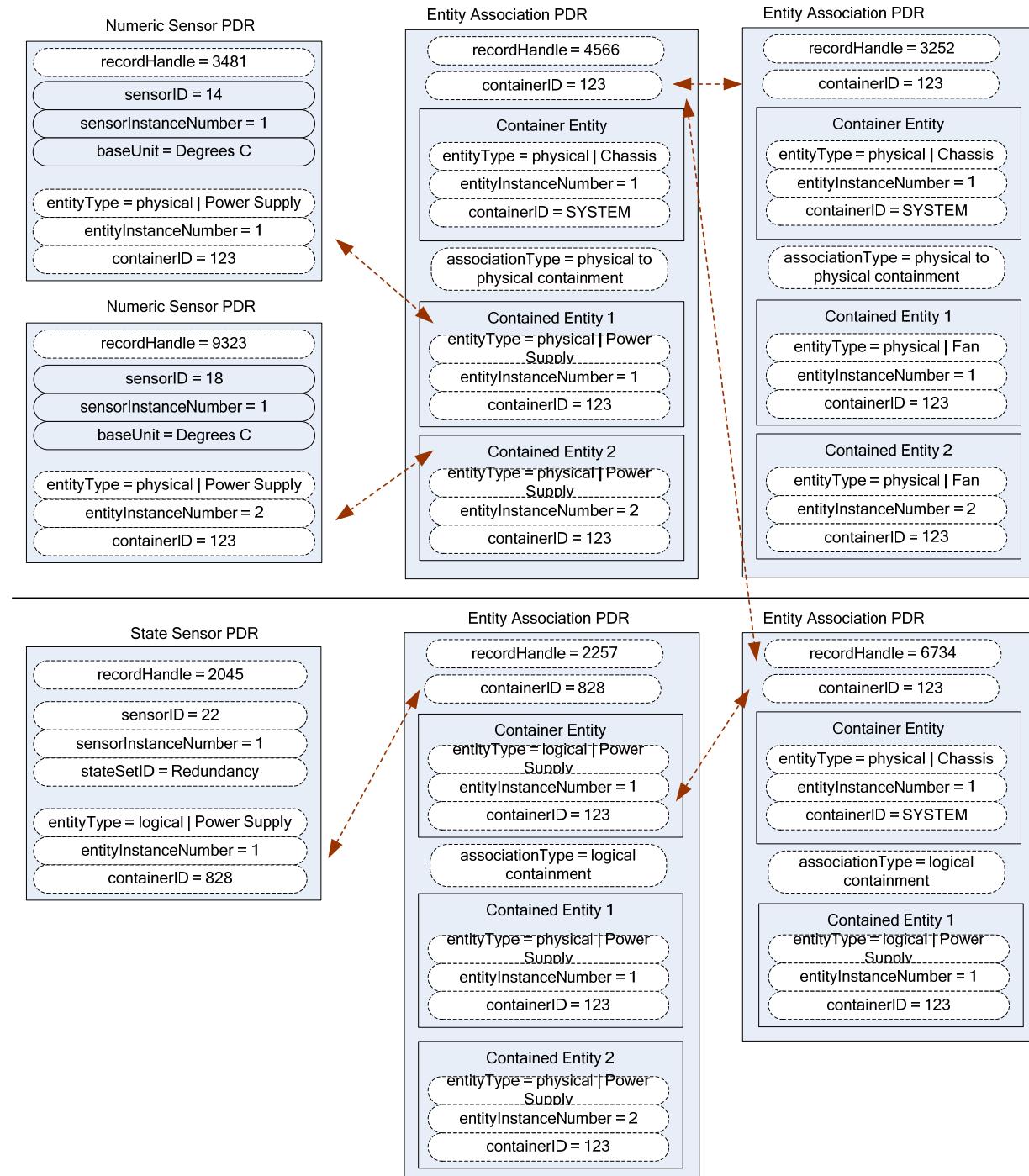
920

**Figure 12 – Sensor/Effecter to Logical Entity Association****921 11.6 Merged Entity Associations**

922 Figure 13 presents a merged example that illustrates the different aspects and types of entity  
 923 associations that were introduced in previous sections 11.1 through 11.5. The PDRs in the top portion of  
 924 Figure 13 represent sensors and physical-to-physical containment associations. The lower half of Figure  
 925 13 has PDRs that are related to the sensor and containment associations that define a logical power  
 926 supply. Together, these PDRs model a system that is represented in the block diagram shown in Figure  
 927 14.

928 The Entity Association PDR that defines the contained entities for logical power supply 1 uses 123 as the  
 929 containerID in the Entity Identification Information for the contained physical power supplies rather than  
 930 828, the containerID for the logical association, for the following reasons:

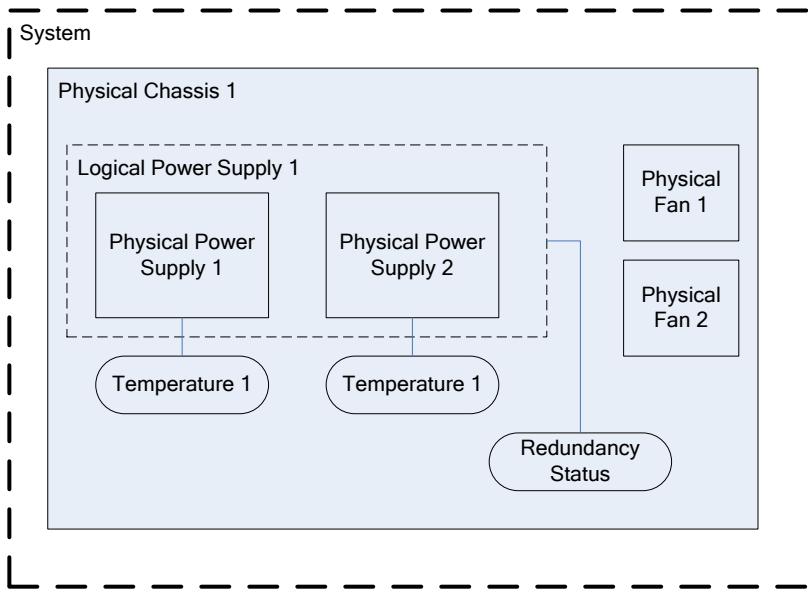
- 931 • An entity that is contained in both physical and logical containment associations should use the  
 932 containerID that corresponds to a physical containment association.
- 933 • The Entity Identification Information values for a given entity must be the same for all references  
 934 to the entity within the PDRs. A given entity cannot be identified using different container IDs in  
 935 different associations.



936

937

**Figure 13 – Merged Entity Association PDR Example**



938

939 **Figure 14 – Block Diagram for Merged Entity Association PDR Example**940 **11.7 Separation of Logical and Physical Associations**

941 Logical associations may be thought of as something that is layered on top of the physical association  
 942 hierarchy. The previous example identifies container entity 123 (which corresponds to Physical Chassis  
 943 1) as the container entity for both physical and logical association PDRs. The types of associations are  
 944 handled through separate PDRs, which separates the types of associations and helps avoid confusion  
 945 when a given entity is part of more than one association.

946 Figure 14 highlights this by showing the physical-to-physical association PDRs in the upper part of the  
 947 figure and the logical containment PDRs in the lower part.

948 **11.8 Designing Association PDRs for Monitoring and Control**

949 Following is one method for creating or designing PDRs for a simple system:

- 950     1) Identify the physical entities and assign them Entity Identification Information values:
  - 951         a) Identify the topmost physical container entities and give them the containerID for "system".
  - 952         b) Assign each remaining physical entity a different containerID value using whatever approach works best for the implementation. (For example, containerID values could be assigned sequentially starting from 1, or 1000 if it necessary to have a value that is more readily distinguishable as a being a containerID.)
- 956     2) Create Entity Association PDRs for the physical-to-physical containment associations.
- 957     3) Create the Sensor PDR, Effector PDR, or other PDRs that are associated with the physical entities, and set the Entity Identification Information based on the containment PDRs that were created earlier.

- 960        4) Create the PDRs for any logical entities and set the containerID value for the containing entity to  
961            the containerID for the appropriate physical container entities.  
962        5) Create the Sensor PDR, Effector PDR, or other PDRs that reference those logical entities.

## 963      11.9 Terminus Associations

964      Many PDRs that are related to monitoring and control include a value called the PLDM Terminus Handle.  
965      This is an opaque value that is used solely within the PDRs in a given repository as a means of identifying  
966      the records that are associated with a particular terminus. The Terminus ID (TID) is a value that is used  
967      with PLDM messaging as a way to identify a particular terminus. A PDR called the PLDM Terminus  
968      Locator PDR is used to bind the PLDM Terminus Handle and the TID for a given terminus.

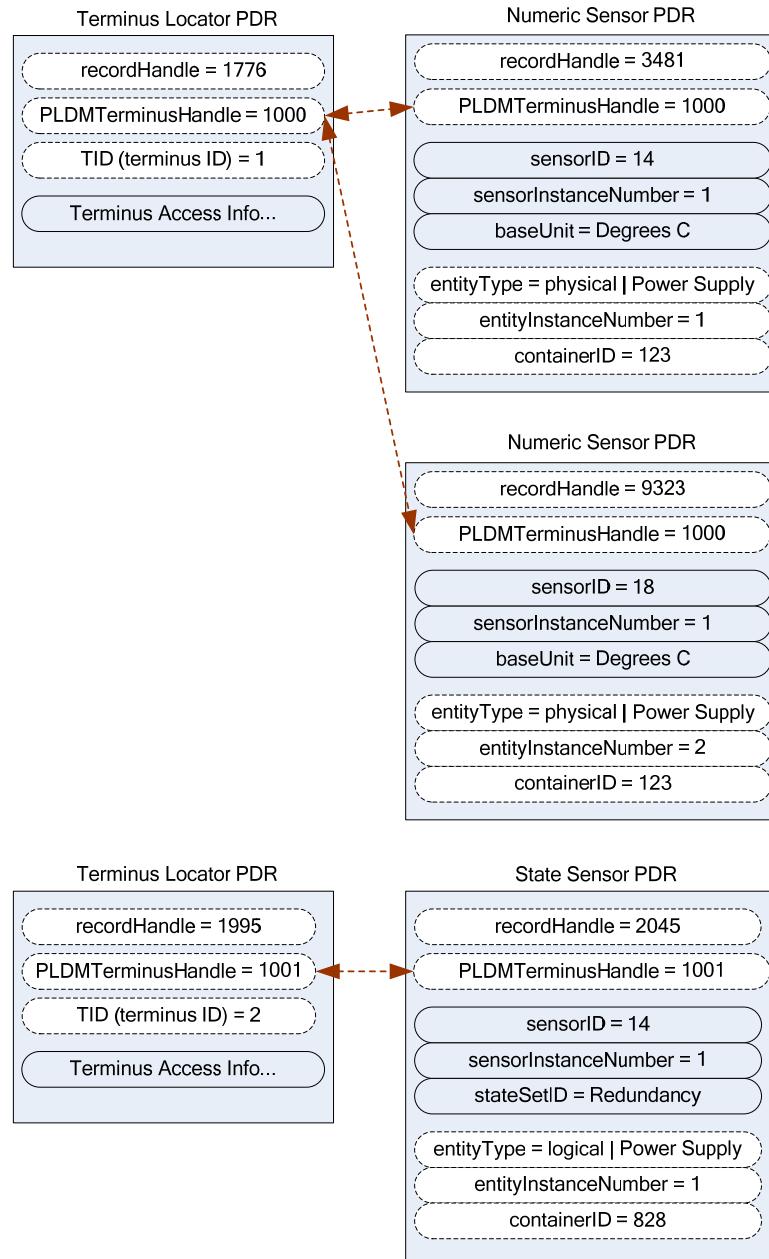
969      An overview of PLDM Terminus Handles and TIDs is given in 12.1. Figure 15 provides an illustration of  
970      the relationship of the PLDM Terminus Handle and TID and how they are used within the PDRs.

971      The association of entities with sensors and effectors is independent of the terminus that provides access  
972      to the sensor or effector. Sensors and effectors are associated with the entity that is being monitored or  
973      controlled rather than the entity that is providing the PLDM terminus that is used to access the sensor or  
974      effector. For example, if a system board entity has a voltage sensor and a temperature sensor, the  
975      voltage sensor could be provided through one terminus and the temperature sensor through a different  
976      terminus. Both sensors would be associated with the same system board entity, however.

977      Because Entity Association PDRs may have content in them that has associations with more than one  
978      terminus, the PLDM Terminus Handle is used to identify which terminus *provided* the PDR rather than  
979      which terminus *is associated with* the PDR. For example, this information can be used to identify when  
980      PDR information has been provided by an add-in card so that the PDRs can be updated if the add-in card  
981      is removed. In many applications, such as mapping PLDM to CIM, the PLDM Terminus Handle  
982      information in an Entity Association PDR can be ignored.

983      Figure 15 also shows how the PLDMTerminusHandle field is used to identify which sensor PDRs are  
984      accessed through a particular terminus. The example shows two different termini providing sensors for  
985      the system. The terminus with TID 1 is bound to PLDMTerminusHandle 1000 using the Terminus Locator  
986      PDR with recordHandle 1776; the terminus with TID 2 is bound to PLDM Terminus Handle 1001 using the  
987      Terminus Locator PDR with recordHandle 1995.

988      PLDMTerminusHandle 1000 is associated with the PDRs for two numeric temperature sensors that are  
989      then associated with physical power supplies 1 and 2. PLDMTerminusHandle 1001 is associated with a  
990      single redundancy state sensor that is associated with logical power supply 1. Figure 16 shows a block  
991      diagram of these relationships. Note that while this example shows different termini monitoring different  
992      entities, different termini can also provide sensors that monitor a common entity. For example, one  
993      terminus could provide voltage sensors for a processor while another terminus could provide a  
994      temperature sensor for the same processor.



995

996

**Figure 15 – TID and PLDM Terminus Handle Associations**

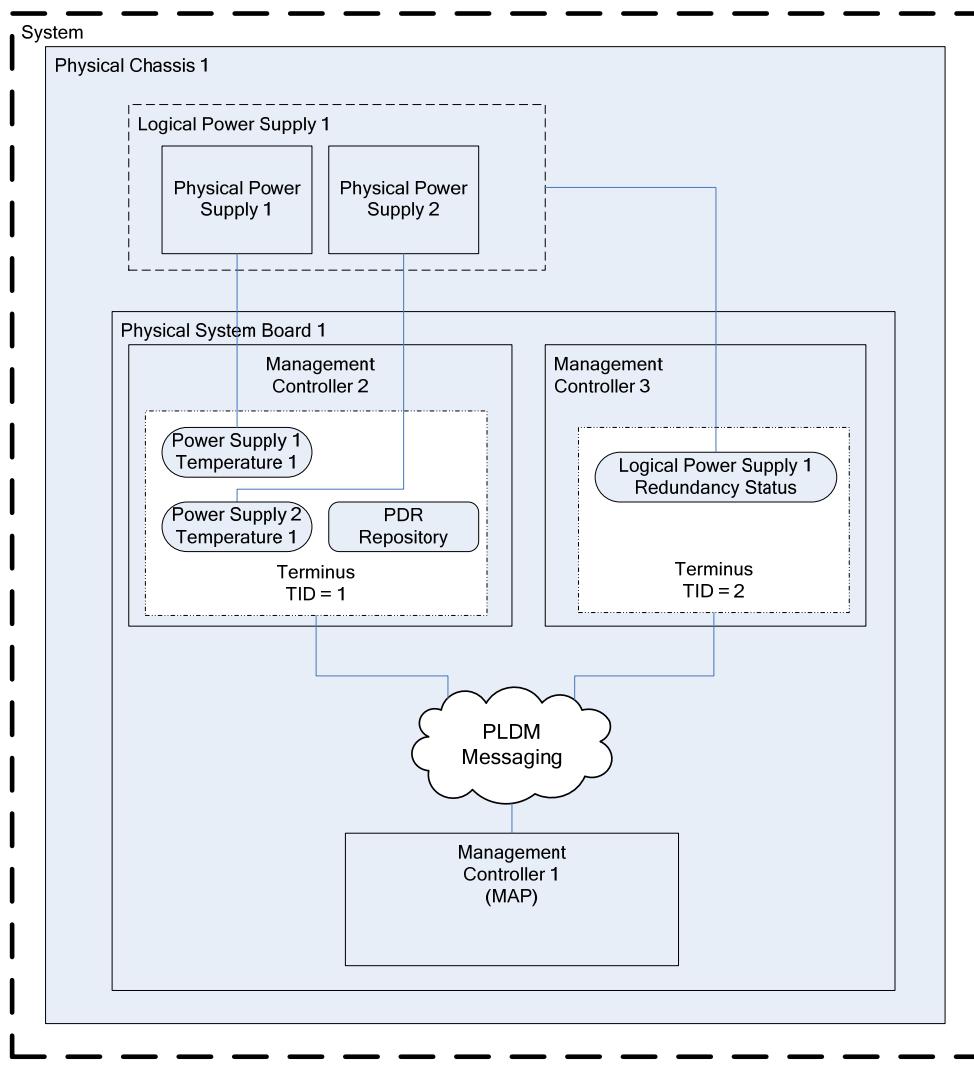
997 Figure 16 shows a block diagram representation of a hypothetical system that is consistent with the  
998 terminus-to-sensor associations shown in Figure 15.

999 The example contains three management controllers. Management Controller 3 implements a PLDM  
1000 terminus that includes a PLDM State Sensor that provides the redundancy status of logical power supply  
1001 1. Management Controller 2 implements a PLDM terminus that supports PLDM access to temperature  
1002 sensors for physical power supplies 1 and 2. Management Controller 2 also holds the Primary PDR  
1003 Repository for the system. Management Controller 1 represents a management controller or some other  
1004 party that is accessing the PLDM subsystem. Management Controller 1 gets its view of the PLDM

1005 subsystem by accessing the PDRs in the Primary PDR Repository provided by Management Controller 2.  
 1006 Although this example shows one terminus per management controller, more than one terminus can be  
 1007 implemented in a management controller.

1008 The PLDM Messaging cloud represents PLDM messaging connectivity between these three controllers.  
 1009 In an actual implementation, this connectivity would be accomplished using a transport protocol and  
 1010 physical medium that supports PLDM messaging, such as MCTP over SMBus/I<sup>2</sup>C.

1011 The example PDRs in Figure 15 are a subset of the PDRs that would be needed to represent the system  
 1012 shown in Figure 16. For example, in addition to the Terminus Locator and Sensor PDRs, Entity  
 1013 Association PDRs would identify that physical chassis 1 contains physical power supplies 1 and 2, logical  
 1014 power supply 1, and a physical system board 1; that system board 1 contains Management Controllers 1,  
 1015 2, and 3; and so on.



1016

1017

**Figure 16 – Block Diagram of Terminus to Sensor Associations**

## 1018    11.10 Interrupt Associations

1019 Platform interrupts represent logical or physical signals that may be monitored or controlled by PLDM,  
1020 such as NMIs, IRQs, software interrupts, and so on. PLDM State Sensors and PLDM State Effecters can  
1021 be used to monitor or control platform interrupts.

### 1022    11.10.1      Interrupt Association PDR

1023 PLDM includes a type of Association PDR called an Interrupt Association PDR that can be used to  
1024 identify the relationship between one or more interrupt source entities and the target entity for a platform  
1025 interrupt. The Interrupt Association PDR also identifies which sensor or effector is associated with the  
1026 source entity. (Because a given target may receive interrupts from multiple sources, the sensor or effector  
1027 is typically associated with the source entity rather than the target entity.)

1028 Two kinds of interrupts can be monitored by a state sensor:

- 1029    • **Received** interrupt associations identify when an interrupt target entity has received an interrupt  
1030        from an interrupt source entity.
- 1031    • **Requested** interrupt associations identify when an interrupt source has issued an interrupt  
1032        request to an interrupt target entity.

1033 Received interrupts and requested interrupts have different state sets. Thus, received and requested  
1034 interrupts are differentiated by the state set that is used with the sensor. Effectors will typically use only  
1035 the state sets for requested interrupts.

### 1036    11.10.2      Interrupt Association Example

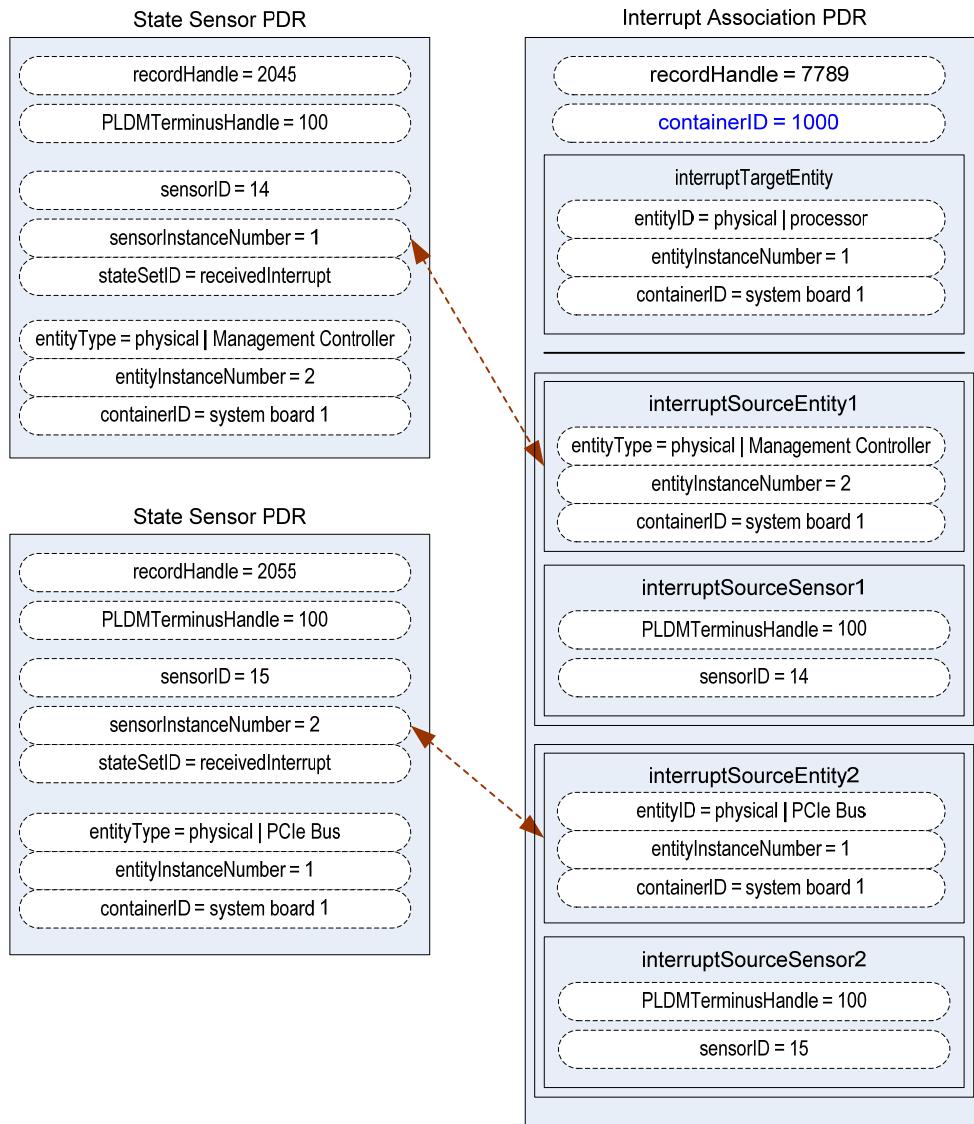
1037 This section presents an example of using an Interrupt Association PDR. In this example, processor 1 is  
1038 the interrupt target entity that is associated with PCIe Bus 1 and Management Controller 2 as potential  
1039 interrupt source entities. Management Controller 1 provides the implementation of two sensors that report  
1040 whether interrupts have been received from those sources.

1041 For this example, assume that each state sensor detected that an interrupt occurred and subsequently  
1042 generated an event message on that state change. The event message itself indicates only that "Sensor  
1043 14 in TID 2 has entered state x". The PDRs are used to interpret this information as follows:

- 1044    1) The TID that is received in the event message is used to locate the PLDM Terminus Locator  
1045        record for the terminus. From this, the PLDMTerminusHandle is obtained.
- 1046    2) The PLDMTerminusHandle and sensorID value are used to locate the State Sensor PDR for the  
1047        sensor that triggered the event message. This PDR indicates that the stateSetID equals the  
1048        "Interrupt" state set. The state set definition indicates that the value "x" means "received  
1049        interrupt detected".
- 1050    3) The Entity Identification Information in the State Sensor PDR indicates that the interrupt is  
1051        associated with Management Controller 1, which implies that Management Controller 1 is the  
1052        source entity for the interrupt.
- 1053    4) At this point, the combination of the information in the event message and the state sensor PDR  
1054        yields the following interpretation of the event message:
  - 1055        – "Sensor 14 in TID 2 has detected that an interrupt has been received from Management  
1056           Controller 1".
- 1057    5) This information does not identify the target of the interrupt, however. To identify the target, the  
1058        PLDMTerminusHandle and sensorID are used to locate the Interrupt Association PDR that  
1059        identifies the target.

1060 The format of the Interrupt Association PDR in Figure 17 is similar to that of the containment association  
1061 PDRs shown earlier. The main difference is that sensorID information is provided in conjunction with the

1062 Entity Identification Information for the interrupt source entities. This additional information is required  
 1063 because a given source entity may be the source of more than one interrupt. The sensorID information  
 1064 provides the mechanism for differentiating different interrupts from the same interrupt source entity.



1065

1066

**Figure 17 – Received Interrupt Association Example**

## 1067 **12 PLDM Terminus**

1068 A PLDM terminus is the point of communication termination for PLDM messages and the PLDM functions  
 1069 associated with those messages. A terminus must be uniquely identifiable so that PLDM PDRs can  
 1070 associate semantic information with it. Additionally, a terminus must be identifiable when it generates  
 1071 asynchronous messages, such as event messages. This identification is accomplished through a value  
 1072 called the Terminus ID (TID).

## 12.1 TIDs, PLDM Terminus Handles, and Terminus Locator PDRs

The TID is primarily used in PLDM messages to identify which terminus generated an asynchronous message, such as an event message. The PLDM Terminus Handle is a value that is used within a PDR Repository to identify PDRs that are associated with a particular terminus. Thus, the PLDM Terminus Handle is defined only within the scope of a particular PDR Repository. A PDR called the Terminus Locator PDR is used to associate a TID with a Terminus Handle. The Terminus Locator PDR also includes information that describes how the terminus is accessed using PLDM messaging.

## 12.2 Requirements for Unique TIDs

The assignment of unique TIDs to termini is required in the following situations:

- Unique TIDs are required for implementations that use PDRs for describing sensors, effectors, and associations within and among termini.
- Unique TIDs are required when an implementation exposes a PLDM Event Log in order to discriminate events from different termini when reading the log.

## 12.3 Terminus Messaging Requirements

PLDM termini that meet this specification must implement PLDM Request (command) and Response messages per [DSP0240](#). Additionally, a Management Controller that implements the Event Receiver function must be able to accept and process at least one Event Message request while it is processing other (non-Event Message) requests. Similarly, a device that generates Event Messages must be able to accept an incoming request while it is waiting for the response for the event message.

It is recommended that a terminus can accept and track requests from multiple requesters if the terminus is used in an implementation where it is likely to receive simultaneous requests from multiple parties.

## 12.4 Terminus Locator PDRs

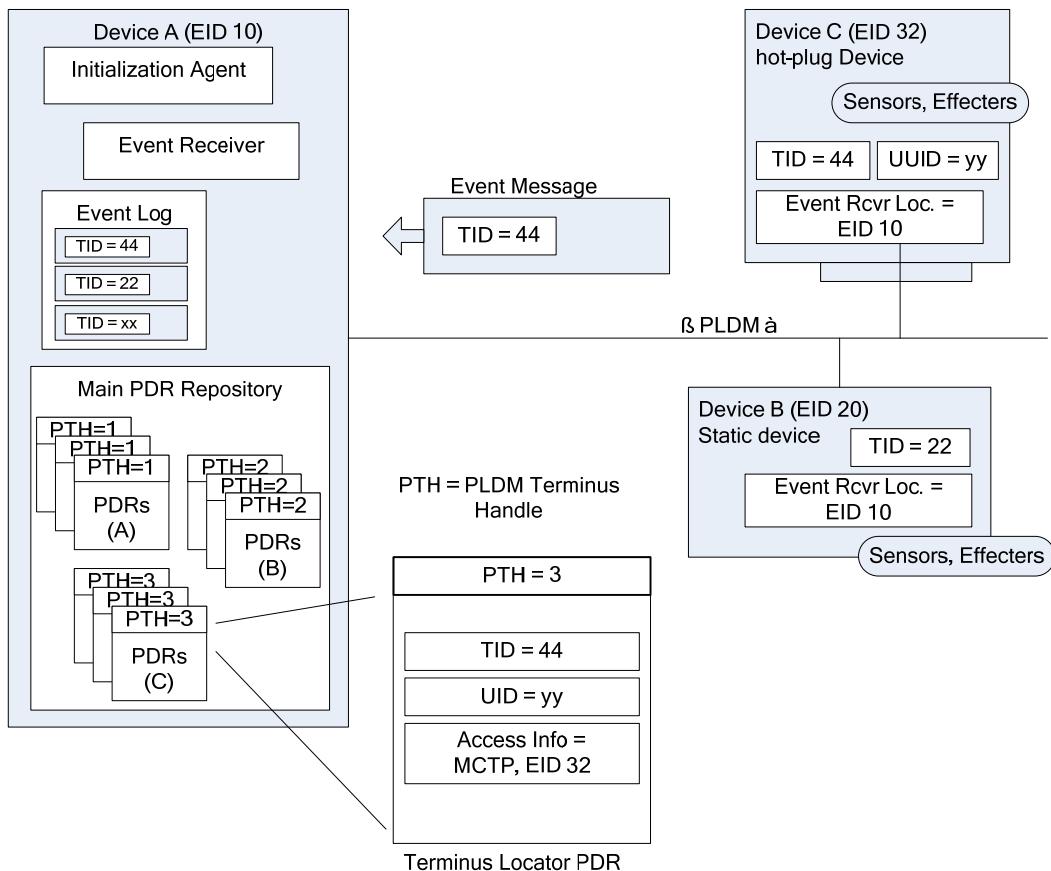
The Terminus Locator PDR forms the association between a TID and PLDM Terminus Handle for a terminus. The Terminus Locator PDR thus binds a given terminus and the semantic information that is provided through the PDRs for the terminus. Figure 18 illustrates the relationship between a TID and PLDM Terminus Handle.

The Terminus Locator PDR also provides additional information about a terminus, such as how it can be accessed through PLDM messages (hence the name "Terminus Locator"), and whether the terminus and set of PDRs associated with that terminus should be considered present.

If the terminus has a UID or UUID, the Terminus Locator PDR may also hold a copy of the UID/UUID value. This value provides an additional mechanism to help verify that the PDRs associated with the terminus are correct for the particular terminus instance.

The relationship between the PDRs and PLDM Messaging to and from a given terminus is identified using the following data in the Terminus Locator PDR. (This information is expressed using multiple fields within the actual record format.)

- The PLDM Terminus Handle is used to identify PDRs that are associated to a particular terminus. It is used only within the scope of a particular PDR Repository.
- The TID identifies a terminus for PLDM messaging, particularly for identifying messages that come from a given terminus. A PLDM Terminus Locator PDR associates the TID with the PLDM Terminus Handle that is used for accessing the PDRs that are associated with the terminus.
- The Terminus Access Info consists of a list of protocols and additional information, such as addressing, which enables a party to send PLDM messages to the terminus.



1115

1116

**Figure 18 – Example of TID and PLDM Terminus Handle Relationships****12.5 Enumerating Termini**

1118 A party that accesses the Primary PDR Repository can use the PDRs to enumerate the termini by listing  
1119 and examining the Terminus Locator PDRs.

**12.5.1 General**

1121 To support alternative platform configurations and hot-plug devices, the PDR Repository may have PDRs  
1122 in it for termini that might not be present. This enables the PDR Repository to hold a superset of  
1123 information for the possible termini that might be installed in the system. This helps enable  
1124 implementations that support different configurations of termini using a preconfigured, static set of PDRs.

1125 To support this, the Terminus Locator PDR contains a field that indicates whether the record itself is valid.  
1126 A terminus may also have a state sensor associated with it that reports whether the terminus is present  
1127 and available for use (described in 12.5.3).

1128 The following rules apply to using Terminus Locator PDRs for enumerating termini. When it is stated that  
1129 a terminus should be ignored, it is not an error condition. It means that the status of the terminus is  
1130 unknown and from a PLDM point-of-view should be treated as if it did not exist at all.

- 1131 • A terminus must have a Terminus Locator PDR that is marked as valid in order to be  
1132 considered present. Only one Terminus Locator PDR is allowed to be valid at a time for a given

1133 PLDM Terminus Handle within a PDR Repository. It is an error condition if multiple Terminus  
1134 Locator PDRs exist and are simultaneously marked as valid for a given PLDM Terminus  
1135 Handle.

- 1136 • If the terminus has a sensor associated with it that reports Terminus State, the sensor must  
1137 indicate that the terminus is present. Otherwise, the terminus and its associated PDRs should  
1138 be ignored.
- 1139 • If the terminus has a sensor associated with it that reports Terminus State and the Terminus  
1140 State information cannot be accessed because the operationalState of the sensor is not  
1141 "enabled", the terminus and its associated PDRs should be ignored.

## 1142 **12.5.2 Unlisted or Absent Termini**

1143 PDRs for a particular terminus should be ignored under the following conditions:

- 1144 • The PDR does not have an associated Terminus Locator PDR.
- 1145 • The PDR is related to a terminus that has an associated Terminus Locator PDR that is marked  
1146 invalid or is not present based on a presence sensor.

1147 References to termini (for example, PLDM Terminus Handles) should be ignored under the following  
1148 conditions:

- 1149 • The reference does not have an associated Terminus Locator PDR.
- 1150 • The reference is associated with a Terminus Locator PDR that is marked invalid or is not  
1151 present based on a presence sensor.

1152 These conditions do not apply to OEM or vendor-defined PDRs.

## 1153 **12.5.3 Terminus Presence Using Terminus State Sensors**

1154 In some implementations, termini may need to be added or removed as devices are added to or removed  
1155 from the platform or as platform configurations are changed. This can be handled by updating the validity  
1156 field in the Terminus Locator PDRs or by updating the PDRs to add or remove Terminus Locator PDRs.  
1157 Correspondingly, other PDRs that are associated with the terminus may also be updated, added, or  
1158 removed. Updating PDRs may not be warranted in some implementations, such as when the  
1159 implementation would have otherwise been able to use a static configuration of PDRs.

1160 A more dynamic way of indicating terminus presence is to associate a terminus with a "Terminus State  
1161 Sensor". A Terminus State Sensor is a type of PLDM Composite State Sensor that is associated with a  
1162 logical entity of type "PLDM Terminus" using a sensor to entity association. The sensor returns state set  
1163 enumerations for "Presence status" and "Operational status". A Terminus State Sensor may be  
1164 implemented as a sensor at the terminus itself, or it may be implemented as a sensor under another  
1165 terminus.

## 1166 **13 PLDM Events**

1167 PLDM events are primarily related to changes of PLDM sensor states or states that are related to the  
1168 operation of PLDM or the PLDM subsystem itself.

1169 NOTE: PLDM events are not the same as CIM indications. There will typically not be a one-to-one correspondence  
1170 between PLDM events and CIM indications. In some cases, a PLDM event may trigger a MAP to generate indications  
1171 or entries in a CIM record log, while in other cases a PLDM event may be used solely to update CIM properties to  
1172 eliminate or reduce polling by the MAP, or to report information about the internal health or operation of the PLDM  
1173 subsystem that is not exposed through CIM.

1174 **13.1 PLDM Event Messages**

1175 PLDM Event Messages are PLDM monitoring and control messages that are used by a PLDM terminus to  
 1176 asynchronously report PLDM events to a central party called the PLDM Event Receiver.

1177 **13.2 PLDM Event Receiver**

1178 The destination for event messages within PLDM is called the Event Receiver. The Event Receiver  
 1179 function is implemented by a PLDM terminus within the platform management subsystem. Multiple termini  
 1180 can send Event Messages to the Event Receiver function. The SetEventReceiver command is used to  
 1181 give the location of the Event Receiver function to termini that generate event messages.

1182 A PLDM subsystem implementation can have only one PLDM Event Receiver function enabled at a given  
 1183 time. It is expected that typical implementations will always assign the same Event Receiver location.  
 1184 However, the location of the Event Receiver function is allowed to be changed during PLDM subsystem  
 1185 operation. For example, some implementations may do this to support a failover of the Event Receiver  
 1186 function, or to migrate it to a management controller that is hot plugged into the system, and so forth.

1187 **13.3 PLDM Event Logging**

1188 PLDM Event Logging defines an interface through which event messages that have been received at the  
 1189 Event Receiver can be saved in an area of storage called the PLDM Event Log for later retrieval. Event  
 1190 logging includes mechanisms for storing and time-stamping event records, determining characteristics of  
 1191 the log (such as its capacity), and reading and clearing the contents of the log.

1192 Additionally, "virtual" PLDM Event Messages may be internally generated within the terminus that is  
 1193 providing the PLDM Event Log function and directly logged without appearing as PLDM Event Messages  
 1194 on any external interface.

1195 A PLDM subsystem shall contain only one PLDM Event Log function.

1196 Additional information about event logging is provided in section 23.

1197 **13.4 PLDM Event Log Clearing Policies**

1198 The PLDM Event Log can use different policies for automatically clearing entries from the log (Table 4).  
 1199 The active policy is configured through the SetPLDMEventLogPolicy command. Refer to the specification  
 1200 of this command for policy support requirements.

1201 **Table 4 – PLDM Event Log Clearing Policies**

Policy	Description
Fill and Stop	The PLDM Event Log stops accepting new entries after it has become full. The log does not automatically clear. It must be cleared using the ClearPLDMEventLog command. This policy does not utilize any parameters.
FIFO	When the log is full, the oldest $N$ entries are automatically deleted when the next entry is received.  This policy uses a single parameter, $N$ . $N$ may be a fixed or configurable parameter, depending on the implementation. An implementation can also express $N$ as a percentage of the log (NPercentage) instead of as an integral number of entries.
Clear on Age	When the log has filled past a threshold number of entries, $M$ , the age of the first $N$ entries is checked to see if they have been in the log for more than a given age interval. If the $N$ th entry is older than the age interval, the first $N$ entries are automatically cleared from the log. If the log is less than $M$ entries full, entries are retained indefinitely, regardless of their age.

Policy	Description
	This policy uses three parameters: Age, N, and M. The Age interval, the number of automatically cleared entries, N, and the threshold value, M, may be fixed or configurable parameters, depending on the implementation. The policy may also be implemented with N and M given as percentages of the log (MPercentage and NPercentage) instead of an integral number of entries.

## 1202 **13.5 Oldest and Newest Log Entries**

1203 Unless otherwise specified, when the terms *old*, *older*, *oldest*, *new*, *newer*, and *newest* are used to refer  
 1204 to PLDM Event Log entries, the terms refer to the time that the event was entered into the log rather than  
 1205 the time stamp of the entry. This is because the setting of the log time stamp clock might be changed  
 1206 during system operation, making it possible for temporally newer log entries to have time stamps that  
 1207 refer to an older time than temporally older entries.

## 1208 **13.6 Event Receiver Location**

1209 The information that is used by a given terminus to send messages to the Event Receiver function (such  
 1210 as addressing) is referred to as the Event Receiver Location information. Event Receiver Location  
 1211 information is transport dependent; for example, for MCTP the information would consist of the EID  
 1212 (MCTP Endpoint ID) of the Event Receiver. Additionally, the Event Receiver Location information may  
 1213 vary on a per-terminus basis, depending on the requirements of the transport and medium. The PLDM  
 1214 Transport binding specifications define how the Event Receiver Location is set for a particular transport  
 1215 and medium.

1216 PLDM supports a SetEventReceiver command that enables the Event Receiver Location information to  
 1217 be delivered to termini that generate event messages. This approach provides the following  
 1218 characteristics:

- 1219 • It eliminates the need to specify a well known address for the Event Receiver function for each  
   1220 different medium and transport.
- 1221 • It supports assigning the Event Receiver function to a different location, which could be used to
  - 1222 – support failover of the Event Receiver function to another device
  - 1223 – enable the Event Receiver function to be handled by an alternative device that gets added  
   1224 into the system
  - 1225 – support a situation in which the Event Receiver function is on a medium where its address  
   1226 changes during PLDM operation
- 1227 • It provides a mechanism that helps synchronize the generation of event messages with the  
   1228 availability of the Event Receiver function.

## 1229 **13.7 PLDM Event Log Entry Formats**

1230 Table 5 shows the general format that is used for all PLDM Event Log entries.

1231 **Table 5 – PLDM Event Log Entry Format**

Byte	Type	Field
0	enum8	<b>entryType</b> value: { PLDMPlatformEvent, OEMTimestampedEntry, OEMEntry }

1	uint8	<b>entryDataLength</b> The size in bytes of the entryData field
variable	-	<b>entryData</b> Data for the entry, dependent on the entryType. If entryType = PLDMPlatformEvent, the entryData format is given in Table 6. If entryType = OEMTimestampedEntry, the entryData format is given in Table 7. If entryType = OEMEntry, the entryData format is given in Table 8.

## 1232 13.8 PLDM Platform Event Entry Data Format

1233 Table 6 specifies the format used for the entryData field in PLDM Event Log entries that use the  
 1234 PLDMPlatformEvent value for the entryType field.

1235 **Table 6 – Platform Event Entry Data Format**

Byte	Type	Field
0	sint8	<b>entryTimestampUTCOffset</b> The UTC offset for the log entry time stamp in increments of 1/2 hour special value: 0xFF = unspecified
1:5	uint40	<b>entryTimestampSeconds</b> This value corresponds to a 40-bit unsigned integer that represents the number of seconds since midnight UTC of January 1, 1970 (not counting leap seconds).
6	uint8	<b>entryTimestamp100s</b> This value provides a number of 1/100ths of a second added to entryTimestampSeconds. value: 0 to 99 special value: 0xFF = unspecified. Use this value if the implementation timestamps entries to no finer than a one second resolution.
variable	-	<b>EventData</b> The eventData format is the same as the format for the request parameters of the PlatformEventMessage command (see Table 13).

## 1236 13.9 OEM Timestamped Event Entry Data Format

1237 Table 7 specifies the format used for the entryData field in PLDM Event Log entries that use the  
 1238 OEMTimestampedEntry value for the entryType field.

1239 **Table 7 – OEM Timestamped Event Entry Data Format**

Byte	Type	Field
0:3	uint32	<b>vendorIANA</b> The IANA Enterprise Number for the vendor that is defining the OEMData. The list of Enterprise Numbers can be found at <a href="http://www.iana.org/protocols/">www.iana.org/protocols/</a> . special value: 0 = unspecified.

4	sint8	<b>entryTimestampUTCOffset</b> The UTC offset for the log entry time stamp in increments of 1/2 hour special value: 0xFF = unspecified
5	uint40	<b>entryTimestampSeconds</b> This value corresponds to a 40-bit unsigned integer that represents the number of seconds since midnight UTC of January 1, 1970 (not counting leap seconds).
10	uint8	<b>entryTimestamp100s</b> This value provides a number of 1/100ths of a second added to entryTimestampSeconds. value: 0 to 99 special value: 0xFF = unspecified. This value is used if the implementation timestamps entries to no finer than a one second resolution.
variable	0 to 32 bytes	<b>OEMData</b> 0 to 32 bytes of OEM-specific data that is specified by the vendor identified by vendorIANA

## 1240 13.10 OEM Event Entry Data Format

1241 Table 8 specifies the format used for the entryData field in PLDM Event Log entries that use the  
 1242 OEMEntry value for the entryType field. The format is similar to the OEM Timestamped Event Entry Data  
 1243 format (shown in Table 7), except that it does not include PLDM-defined time stamp fields.

1244

**Table 8 – OEM Event Entry Data Format**

Byte	Type	Field
0:3	uint32	<b>vendorIANA</b> The IANA Enterprise Number for the vendor that is defining the OEMData special value: 0 = unspecified
variable	0 to 32 bytes	<b>OEMData</b> 0 to 32 bytes of OEM-specific data that is specified by the vendor identified by vendorIANA

## 1245 14 Discovery Agent

1246 The Discovery Agent function is responsible for discovering termini, assigning them unique TID values,  
 1247 and assigning them the address of the Event Receiver function.

1248 If the implementation is maintaining a Primary PDR Repository, the Discovery Agent may also be required  
 1249 to automatically create or update PDRs to support devices such as hot-plug devices that may be  
 1250 dynamically added or removed from the system. This includes the following actions:

- 1251 • creating records such as Terminus Locator PDRs
- 1252 • extracting Device PDR information and merging it into the Primary PDR Repository
- 1253 • updating associating records to link Device PDR information into the overall context of the  
 1254 platform management subsystem

1255 Any OEM PDRs in the Device PDR information that are identified to be copied to the Primary PDR  
 1256 Repository are also added to the Primary PDR Repository by the Discovery Agent.

## 14.1 Assignment of TIDs and Event Receiver Location

Following are the support requirements for assignment of TIDs and the launching of the Initialization Agent by a Discovery Agent within a PLDM implementation:

- All termini must support the SetTID command.
- All termini that generate PLDM Event Messages shall support the SetEventReceiver command. Termini that do not generate PLDM Event Messages are not required to support the SetEventReceiver command.
- The Discovery Agent function is responsible for discovering termini and assigning them unique TID values. (A default TID setting may be pre-configured for a PLDM terminus if the terminus is statically configured into the platform. This setting must be able to be overridden using the SetTID command.)
- The Initialization Agent function is responsible for initializing PLDM sensors and effecters and setting Event Receiver location information into the termini. (A default Event Receiver setting may be pre-configured for a PLDM terminus if the terminus is statically configured into the platform. This setting must be able to be overridden using the SetEventReceiver command.) The Initialization Agent function is described in more detail in section 15.
- When PDRs are used, the Initialization Agent is also responsible for maintaining corresponding Terminus Locator PDR information.
- A terminus must have its Event Receiver information set before it can begin to issue PLDM Event Messages.
- A terminus that has standby power should retain its TID and Event Receiver settings. When the terminus comes back online, it can use that information for event messaging without requiring Event Receiver re-initialization.
- A terminus should retain its TID and Event Receiver settings during a given PLDM subsystem operation.
- Termini that are to be rediscovered (that is, termini that are not statically configured into the system and may lose PLDM communication temporarily, which might occur in different platform power states) must have a separate unique and persistent ID that can be associated with the terminus. For example, if a terminus is hot-plug, it should have a universally unique ID (UUID).
- TIDs are not required to persist or remain constant across PLDM subsystem restarts, unless the system is using PDRs or exposes a PLDM Event Log. In such cases, TIDs must be persistently stored by the termini or reassigned to the same value by the Discovery Agent function.
- A MAP or other entity that is accessing a PLDM subsystem should not cache TIDs because TIDs might change if the PLDM subsystem is reset or reinitialized.
- Termini on hot-plug cards must have a UUID or be associated with a terminus on the same card that has a UUID.
- Implementations that do not use PDRs can assign TIDs in any manner, including not assigning them at all. In this case, the implementation must define its own mechanisms for identifying and tracking termini and event messages from termini.

## 14.2 UUIDs for Devices in Hot-Plug or Add-in Card Applications

If the device is intended to be used on an add-in or hot-plug card, it may be required to support a universally unique ID (UUID) depending on higher-level system requirements or initiatives. In general, add-in cards that plug into standardized I/O connections and are used in multiple vendor systems, such as PCIe add-in cards, are required to use UUIDs so that multiple instances of the same card can be detected.

### 1302 14.3 UID Implementation

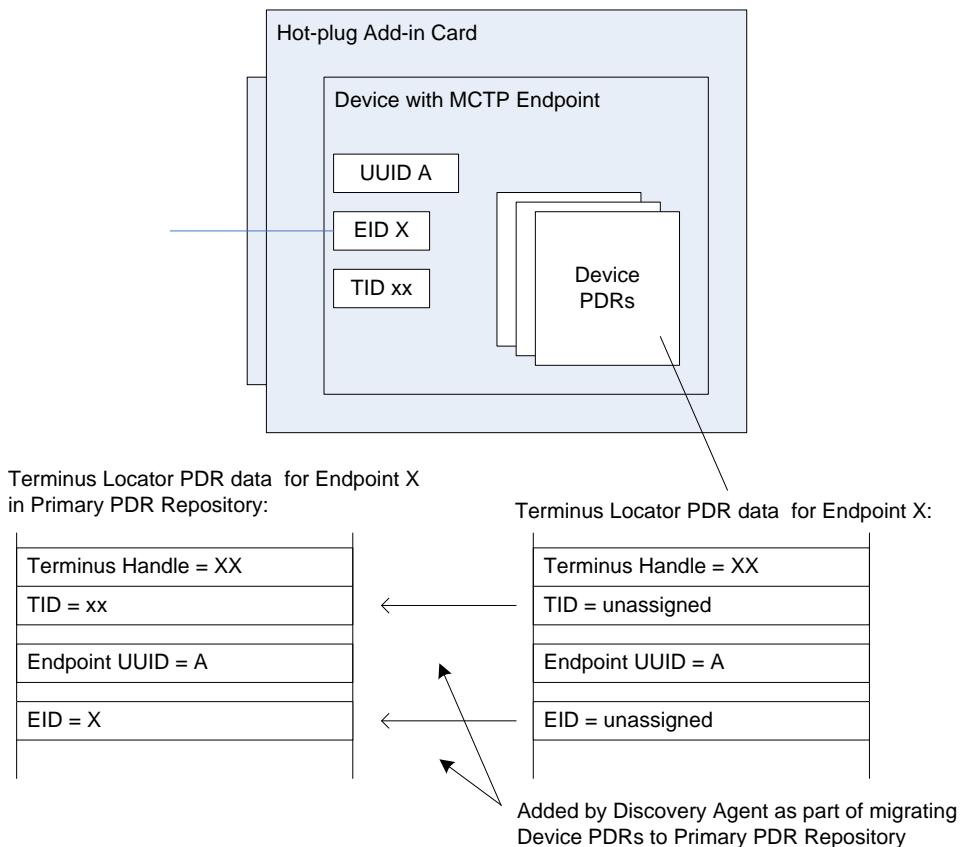
1303 If a terminus is required to have a unique ID (UID), how the UID is implemented depends on the  
 1304 component and how the device manufacturer intends the device to be used in a system. For example, it  
 1305 is the device manufacturer's choice whether the entire UID must be configured by the system integrator  
 1306 after purchasing the device, or a number of pre-configured UIDs in the device are selectable by a pin or  
 1307 non-volatile configuration selection, or the UID is permanently embedded in the device. Typically, each  
 1308 device will have fuses, PROM, EPROM/EEPROM, or some other non-volatile mechanism for holding the  
 1309 unique ID that is configured either during device manufacture or when the device is integrated into a  
 1310 system.

### 1311 14.4 More Than One Terminus in a Device

1312 The Terminus Locator PDR contains a containerEntity field that can be used to identify the entity that  
 1313 contains the terminus. This field provides the mechanism to identify when multiple termini are within the  
 1314 same device or are located within the same entity.

### 1315 14.5 Examples of PDR and UUID Use with Add-in Cards

1316 Figure 19 and Figure 20 present examples of how Device PDRs, UUIDs, and Terminus Locator PDRs  
 1317 work together to identify PLDM termini on add-in cards, such as hot-plug add-in cards, that may be  
 1318 dynamically inserted or removed during PLDM subsystem operation. Both examples illustrate MCTP-  
 1319 based implementations. However, the approach may be extrapolated to other transport types.



1320

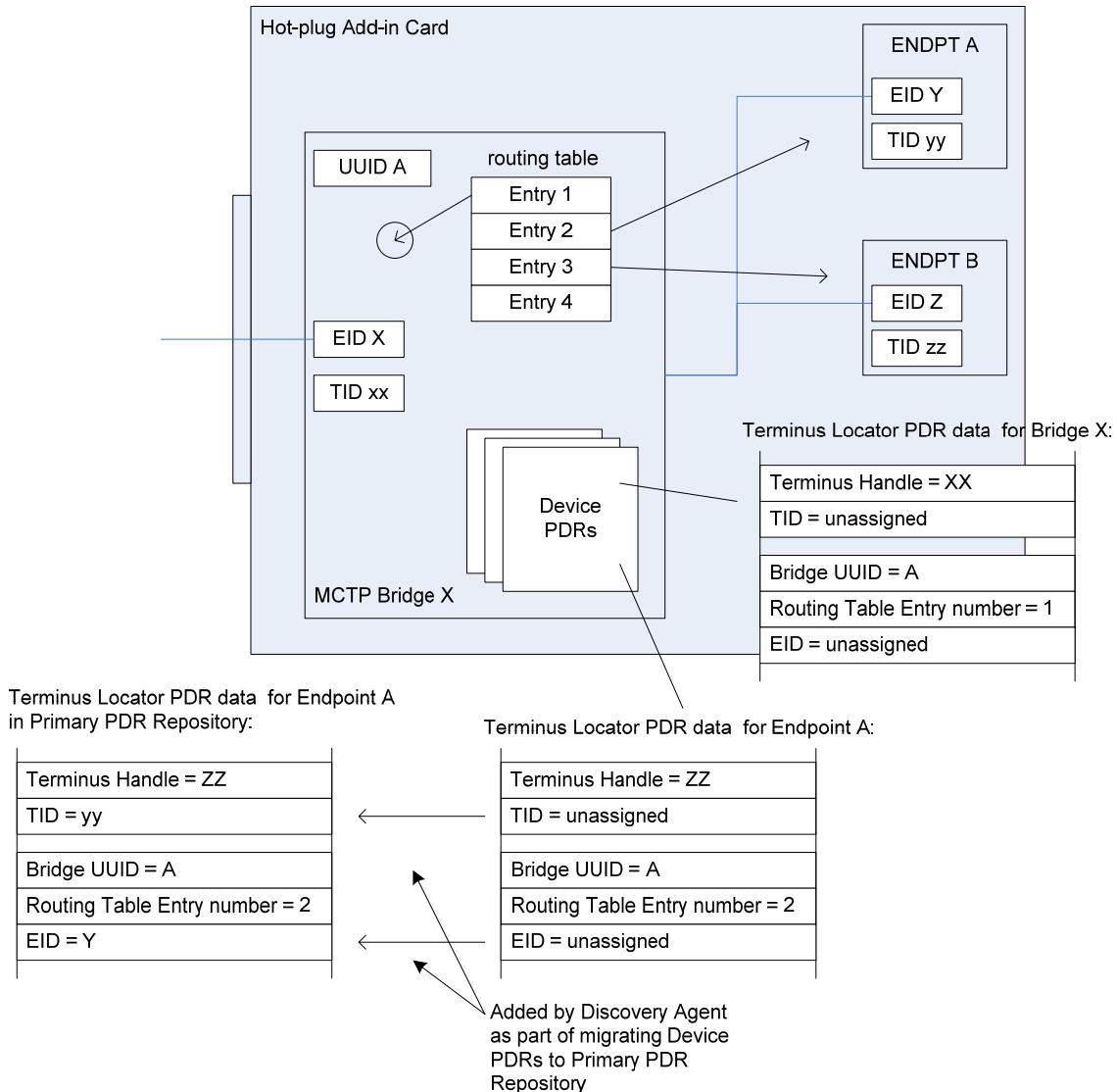
1321 **Figure 19 – Hot-Plug Add-in Card with Single PLDM Terminus**

1322 Figure 19 shows an add-in card that has a single PLDM terminus that is accessed through a single MCTP  
1323 endpoint. The terminus is persistently and uniquely identified within the PLDM subsystem by a UUID that  
1324 is associated with the endpoint and the terminus. This UUID is recorded in a partially filled-in Terminus  
1325 Locator PDR that is part of the Device PDRs that are provided by the add-in card. The UUID can also be  
1326 read by issuing a GetTerminusUUID command to the terminus. The Device PDRs also report the presence  
1327 of and semantic information about sensors, effectors, and other functions on the add-in card.

1328 The Terminus Locator PDR from the Device PDRs returns "unassigned" values for the Endpoint ID (EID)  
1329 and Terminus ID (TID) fields because those values are unavailable before the card has been discovered  
1330 and initialized by MCTP and the PLDM Discovery Agent within the PLDM subsystem. It also eliminates  
1331 the need for the terminus to update those Device PDRs whenever TID or EID values are assigned or  
1332 changed. The Discovery Agent sets the TID for the terminus and adds the EID and TID values to the  
1333 Terminus Locator Record PDRs when they are integrated into the Primary PDR Repository. The  
1334 Discovery Agent then synthesizes other PDRs as necessary to link the add-in card into the overall  
1335 semantic information of the PLDM subsystem. For example, the Discovery Agent may create association  
1336 PDRs that associate the add-in card with a particular bus and connector within the system.

1337 The Discovery Agent is also responsible for keeping those records up-to-date if EID assignments change  
1338 during PLDM subsystem operation and for deleting or invalidating the PDRs that are associated with the  
1339 card and its termini if it detects that the card has been removed.

1340 Figure 20 shows an add-in card that has several MCTP endpoints, each with its own PLDM terminus.  
1341 One terminus is within an MCTP Bridge device that provides the Device PDRs for all the termini on the  
1342 card. Additionally, the MCTP Bridge provides a UUID that identifies the overall card for MCTP. All MCTP  
1343 endpoints are defined relative to MCTP Bridge function based on the position of their routing information  
1344 in the routing table.



1345

1346

**Figure 20 – Hot-Plug Add-in Card with Multiple PLDM Termini**

1347 In Figure 20, the MCTP Bridge itself is associated with the first routing table entry, Endpoint A is  
 1348 associated with the second entry, and Endpoint B is associated with the third entry. The Device PDRs  
 1349 hold Terminus Locator PDRs for each terminus that is on the add-in card. These PDRs uniquely identify  
 1350 each terminus using two pieces of information: the UUID of the MCTP Bridge and the position of a routing  
 1351 table entry that is associated with the terminus. The routing table entry positions must not change during  
 1352 PLDM subsystem operation. This approach eliminates the need for Endpoints A and B to have their own  
 1353 support for UUIDs.

## 1354 **15 Initialization Agent**

1355 This section describes the role and operation of the Initialization Agent function in a PLDM subsystem  
 1356 that uses PDRs.

## 1357 **15.1 General**

1358 PLDM sensors are not required to completely self-initialize and enable themselves upon PLDM  
1359 subsystem startup or upon power state changes of the device that is hosting the sensor. Thus, low-cost  
1360 devices are not required to have non-volatile configuration resources. Additionally, the mechanism  
1361 provides options for overriding default configurations of sensors and event generation.

1362 The Initialization Agent is a function that initializes message generation and sensor configuration as  
1363 described by Sensor Initialization PDRs. The Initialization Agent function normally runs whenever the  
1364 platform management subsystem is first powered up, upon system Hard and Soft Resets, and on certain  
1365 other transitions. Fields in the Sensor Initialization PDRs indicate the system transitions on which a given  
1366 sensor is initialized.

1367 The Initialization Agent is also responsible for setting the Event Receiver Location information and  
1368 enabling event message generation.

1369 The Sensor Initialization PDRs hold information that describes the default threshold values, states, and  
1370 event generation settings for sensors that are initialized by the Initialization Agent function. Sensor  
1371 Initialization PDRs are required only for sensors that are initialized by the Initialization Agent. Sensors that  
1372 are self-initializing or are initialized through some mechanism that is outside the PLDM specifications do  
1373 not need Sensor Initialization PDRs.

1374 The Initialization Agent function thus eliminates the need for all sensors to retain their own non-volatile  
1375 storage for their default settings, and also provides a mechanism to retrigger any events that may have  
1376 been transmitted before the Event Receiver function was ready to accept them.

1377 Only one Initialization Agent function is supported within a given PLDM subsystem. The Initialization  
1378 Agent shall be implemented behind the same terminus that provides the Primary PDR Repository for the  
1379 PLDM subsystem.

## 1380 **15.2 PLDM and Power State Interaction**

1381 The Initialization Agent may need to re-initialize certain sensors or termini as the result of a change of  
1382 system power state. An implementation should avoid requiring the Initialization Agent to execute because  
1383 of low-latency power state transitions, such as transitions between ACPI S0 and S1, or S1 and S2 states.  
1384 The implementation should instead ensure that termini retain their settings across low-latency power state  
1385 transitions.

1386 The Sensor Initialization PDRs include a field that tells the Initialization Agent upon which system  
1387 transitions a given sensor should be initialized.

## 1388 **15.3 RunInitAgent Command**

1389 PLDM does not specify a particular mechanism for an implementation to use to detect when to run the  
1390 Initialization Agent function. For example, it does not specify how a management controller would detect a  
1391 system hard reset or power-up transition. In some implementations, it will be useful to have another  
1392 management controller, system firmware, or another entity decide that the Initialization Agent should run.  
1393 For example, system firmware may decide that the Initialization Agent should be run after a BIOS update.  
1394 To enable this, PLDM defines a RunInitAgent command that can be used to launch the Initialization Agent  
1395 "on demand." The command includes a parameter that can select a subset of Sensor Initialization PDRs  
1396 to be used.

## 1397 **15.4 Recommended Initialization Agent Steps**

1398 The following presents an outline of the steps for an Initialization Agent in a system implementation that  
1399 includes Initialization PDRs.

- 1400 1) Stop the Event Receiver function from accepting events received from any interface but the system  
1401 (host) interface.
- 1402 2) Scan the PDR Repository for Terminus Locator PDRs. Collect a list of valid termini that require  
1403 initialization. (A field in the Terminus Locator PDR indicates whether any sensors/effectors in the  
1404 terminus require initialization, and, if so, whether event messaging should be enabled after the  
1405 controller has been initialized.)
- 1406 3) For each terminus in the list, perform the following actions:  
 Turn off Event Generation by using the SetEventReceiver command. If a terminus does not respond  
1407 to the SetEventReceiver command, take that terminus off the list.  
 Use the GetTID command to determine whether the terminus has a TID. If so, leave that value  
1409 unchanged unless it is already assigned to another terminus. If not, use the SetTID command to  
1410 assign a TID to the terminus.  
 Scan the PDR Repository for Initialization PDRs (for example, numeric sensor initialization PDRs or  
1412 state sensor initialization PDRs) that are associated for the terminus. For each PDR that is  
1413 found, perform the following actions:  
 – Set the sensor type, sensor thresholds, and hysteresis as directed by the PDR using the  
1415 SetSensorThresholds and SetSensorHysteresis commands.  
 – Use the appropriate enabling command (for example, SetNumericSensor Enables if the  
1417 sensor is a numeric sensor) to enable scanning and event generation per the PDR.
- 1419 4) Enable the Event Receiver function to accept event messages.
- 1420 5) For each terminus with a Terminus Locator PDR, enable event message generation using the  
1421 SetEventReceiver command or leave it disabled (A field in the Management Controller Device  
1422 Locator record indicates whether event messaging should be enabled after the controller has been  
1423 initialized.)

## 16 Terminus and Event Commands

This section describes the commands that are used by PLDM termini that implement PLDM monitoring and control as defined in this specification. The command numbers for the PLDM messages are given in section 30.

If a PLDM terminus is implemented to provide access to any of the capabilities of this specification, the Mandatory/Conditional (M/C) requirements shown in Table 9 apply.

**Table 9 – Terminus Commands**

Command	M/C	Reference
SetTID (see <a href="#">DSP0240</a> )	M	See 16.1.
GetTID (see <a href="#">DSP0240</a> )	M	See 16.2.
GetTerminusUID	C <sup>[1]</sup>	See 16.3.
SetEventReceiver	C <sup>[2][3]</sup>	See 16.4.
GetEventReceiver	C <sup>[2]</sup>	See 16.5.
PlatformEventMessage	C <sup>[2][4]</sup>	See 16.6.

<sup>[1]</sup> See section 16.3.

<sup>[2]</sup> Mandatory for termini that generate PLDM Event Messages.

<sup>[3]</sup> Sending the SetEventReceiver command is Mandatory for termini that implement the Initialization Agent function.

1435                   <sup>[4]</sup> Accepting the PlatformEventMessage is Mandatory for termini that implement the Event  
 1436                   Receiver function.

## 1437   **16.1 SetTID Command**

1438   The SetTID command is used to set the TID for a PLDM terminus. This command is typically used by the  
 1439   PLDM Discovery Agent function. This command is defined in [DSP0240](#).

## 1440   **16.2 GetTID Command**

1441   The GetTID command is used to retrieve the present TID setting for a PLDM terminus. This command is  
 1442   defined in [DSP0240](#).

## 1443   **16.3 GetTerminusUID Command**

1444   The GetTerminusUID command is used to obtain a unique ID for the terminus when it is necessary to  
 1445   differentiate between different instances of identical devices that hold the terminus (such as two otherwise  
 1446   identical add-in cards), or when it is necessary to track a particular terminus that may be “relocated,” such  
 1447   as a terminus on an add-in card that is moved from one slot to another.

1448   The GetTerminusUID command shall be supported by a terminus when the terminus is on a hot-  
 1449   pluggable or other add-in card where the platform management subsystem implementation is expected to  
 1450   discover and automatically adopt PLDM capabilities in the terminus (such as sensors) without requiring  
 1451   separate configuration steps to be taken outside of PLDM. See 14.3 and 14.2 for more information.

1452   If more than one terminus is on the same card, only the terminus that provides PDRs for the add-in card  
 1453   is required to support the GetTerminusUID command. Table 10 describes the format of the command.

1454                   **Table 10 – GetTerminusUID Command Format**

Type	Request Data
–	none
Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES }
UUID	<b>UUIDValue</b>

## 1455 16.4 SetEventReceiver Command

1456 The SetEventReceiver command is used to set the address of the Event Receiver into a terminus that  
 1457 generates event messages. It is also used to globally enable or disable whether event messages are  
 1458 generated from the terminus. Table 11 describes the format of the command.

1459

**Table 11 – SetEventReceiver Command Format**

Type	Request Data
enum8	<p><b>eventMessageGlobalEnable</b></p> <p>This value is used to enable or disable event message generation from the terminus.</p> <p>value: {</p> <pre>        disable, // Disable all event message generation from the terminus. The transportProtocolType and         // eventReceiverAddressInfo fields must be populated in the request, but shall be ignored         // by the receiver of this command.          enable, // Enable event message generation from the terminus. This setting is combined with the         // enable and disable settings for individual sensors, effecters, and so on. For example, both         // this global enable and the individual enable for a sensor must be set to "enable" for event         // messages to be generated for the sensor.          // Globally enabling event generation causes all sensors and effecters within the terminus to         // reassess their event state. The sensors and effecters will generate event messages if         // their present state does not match their default initialization state.     }</pre>
enum8	<p><b>transportProtocolType</b></p> <p>This value is provided in the request to help the responder verify that the content of the eventReceiverAddressInfo field used in this request is correct for the messaging protocol supported by the terminus. This value is defined in <a href="#">DSP0245</a>. The content of the eventReceiverAddressInfo field used in this command depends on the transportProtocolType and in some cases also the medium that the terminus is using. The command shall be rejected and an INVALID_PROTOCOL_TYPE completionCode returned if the transportProtocolType is incorrect.</p>
varies	<p><b>eventReceiverAddressInfo</b></p> <p>This value is a medium and protocol-specific address that the responder should use when transmitting event messages using the indicated protocol. The format and specification of this field depends on the transportProtocolType. The bytes in this field may contain additional information, such as protocol version, medium type, transport binding type, and so on.</p> <p>The format of this field is defined in the PLDM-to-Transport binding specification identified by the transportProtocolType field.</p> <p>If the transportProtocolType value from <a href="#">DSP0245</a> is "Vendor-specific", the overall eventReceiverAddressInfo format is vendor-specific. However, the first field of the eventReceiverAddressInfo must be a uint32 that holds a value corresponding to the IANA Enterprise Number of the vendor or organization that has specified the format.</p>
Type	Response Data
enum8	<p><b>completionCode</b></p> <p>value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_PROTOCOL_TYPE=0x80 }</p>

1460 **16.5 GetEventReceiver Command**

1461 The GetEventReceiver command is used to verify the values that were set into an Event Generator using  
 1462 the SetEventReceiver command. Table 12 describes the format of the command.

1463

**Table 12 – GetEventReceiver Command Format**

Type	Request Data
–	<b>none</b>
Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES }
enum8	<b>transportProtocolType</b> This value indicates the transportProtocolType that the terminus uses for its eventReceiverAddress and the format of the eventReceiverAddress field. This value is defined in <a href="#">DSP0245</a> .  <b>eventReceiverAddress</b> This value is a medium and protocol-specific address that the responder should use when transmitting event messages using the indicated protocol. The format and specification of this field depends on the protocolType. The bytes in this field may contain additional information, such as protocol version, medium type, transport binding type, and so on. The format of this field is defined in the PLDM-to-Transport binding specification identified by the transportProtocolType field. If the transportProtocolType value from <a href="#">DSP0245</a> is "Vendor-specific", the overall eventReceiverAddress format is vendor-specific. However, the first field of the eventReceiverAddress must be a uint32 that holds a value corresponding to the IANA Enterprise Number of the vendor or organization that has specified the format. The value in the eventReceiverAddress field is unspecified if the eventReceiverAddress has not yet been initialized. Otherwise, the field returns the last value that was set using the SetEventReceiver command.
varies	

## 1464 16.6 PlatformEventMessage Command

1465 PLDM Event Messages are sent as PLDM request messages to the Event Receiver using the  
 1466 PlatformEventMessage command. Because PLDM requests have associated responses, this approach  
 1467 provides a positive acknowledgement that the event message was received. Table 13 describes the  
 1468 format of the command.

1469 **Table 13 – PlatformEventMessage Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint8	<b>formatVersion</b> Version of the event format (the format and definition of the following bytes): 0x01 for this format.
uint8	<b>TID</b> Terminus ID for the terminus that originated the event message
enum8	<b>eventClass</b> value: { sensorEvent, // Events that are issued for events that are related to PLDM numeric and // state sensors. See Table 14 for the eventData format for this eventClass. effectorEvent, // See Table 15 for the eventData format for this eventClass. }
var	<b>eventData</b> Event data based on the eventClass
Type	Response Data
–	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, UNSUPPORTED_EVENT_FORMAT_VERSION = 0x81         }
enum8	<b>status</b> value: { noLogging, // The event message has been accepted. The implementation does // not provide a PLDM Event Log at the Event Receiver. loggingDisabled, // The event message was accepted but will not be logged because // logging is disabled. logFull, // The event message was accepted but will not be logged because // the log is full. acceptedForLogging, // The event message has been accepted and queued up for // logging. Note that under some conditions the message may not be // logged if the log becomes full or is disabled before the queued // message is processed. logged // The event message was accepted. The implementation has // confirmed that the event has been logged prior to sending the // response. loggingRejected // The implementation has accepted the event message but has // rejected logging it based on filtering of the event message content. }

1470 **16.7 eventData Format for sensorEvent**

1471 Table 14 defines the format of the eventData field in PLDM Event Messages for the sensorEvent class.  
 1472 This field includes event data for PLDM state sensor and numeric sensor events, and for events related to  
 1473 changes of the sensor's operational state.

1474 **Table 14 – sensorEvent Class eventData Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<b>sensorID</b> <p>The sensorID is the value that is used in PDRs and PLDM sensor access commands to identify and access a particular sensor within a terminus.</p>
enum8	<b>sensorEventClass</b> <pre>value: {     sensorOpState,      // Events from a PLDM state or numeric sensor that are related to                         // changes of the sensor's operational state     stateSensorState,   // Events from a PLDM state sensor that are related to a change                         // in the present state from the set of states that the sensor is                         // monitoring     numericSensorState // Events from a PLDM numeric sensor that are related to a change                         // in the present state from the set of states that the sensor is                         // monitoring. Also returns the reading value that triggered the event. }</pre>
<i>For sensorEventClass = stateSensorState</i>	
uint8	<b>sensorOffset</b> <p>Identifies which state sensor within a composite state sensor the event is being returned for    0x00 = first state sensor, 0x01 = second state sensor, and so on</p>
enum8	<b>eventState</b> <p>The event state value from the state change that triggered the event message    See Table 30 for the definition of eventState.</p>
enum8	<b>previousEventState</b> <p>The event state value for the state from which the present event state was entered    See Table 30 for the definition of eventState.    special value: This value shall be set to the same value as eventState if the previous event state is unknown, which may be the case for events that are generated on the first status assessment that occurs after a sensor has been initialized.</p>
<i>For sensorEventClass = numericSensorState</i>	
enum8	<b>eventState</b> <p>The eventState value from the state change that triggered the event message    See Table 19 for the enumeration values of eventState.</p>

Type	Request Data
enum8	<p><b>previousEventState</b></p> <p>The eventState value for the state from which the present state was entered</p> <p>See Table 19 for the enumeration values of eventState.</p> <p>special value: This value shall be set to the same value as eventState if the previous event state is unknown (which may be the case for events that are generated on the first status assessment that occurs after a sensor has been initialized).</p>
enum8	<p><b>sensorDataSize</b></p> <p>The bit width and format of reading and threshold values that the sensor returns</p> <p>value: { uint8, sint8, uint16, sint16, uint32, sint32 }</p>
uint8   sint8   uint 16   sint16   sint32   uint32	<p><b>presentReading</b></p> <p>The present value indicated by the sensor. The sensorDataSize field returns an enumeration that indicates the number of bits used to return the value.</p>
<i>For sensorEventClass = sensorOpState</i>	
enum8	<p><b>presentOpState</b></p> <p>The sensorOperationalState value from the state change that triggered the event message</p> <p>See Table 19 for the enumeration values of sensorOperationalState.</p>
enum8	<p><b>previousOpState</b></p> <p>The sensorOperationalState value for the state from which the present state was entered</p> <p>See Table 19 for the enumeration values of sensorOperationalState.</p> <p>special value: This value shall be set to the same value as presentOpState if the previousOpState is unknown, which may be the case for events that are generated on the first status assessment that occurs after a sensor has been initialized.</p>

## 1475 16.8 eventData Format for effectorEvent

1476 Table 15 defines the format of the eventData field in PLDM Event Messages for the effectorEvent class.  
 1477 This field supports events for changes of the effector's operational state.

1478 **Table 15 – effectorEvent Class eventData Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<p><b>effectorID</b></p> <p>The effectorID is the value that is used in PDRs and PLDM effector access commands to identify and access a particular effector within a terminus.</p>
enum8	<p><b>effectorEventClass</b></p> <p>value: {</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">effectorOpState // Events from a PLDM state or numeric effector that are related to // changes of the effector's operational state</p> <p>}</p>

Type	Request Data
<i>For effectorEventClass = effectorOpState</i>	
enum8	<b>presentOpState</b> The effectorOperationalState value from the state change that triggered the event message
enum8	<b>previousOpState</b> The effectorOperationalState value for the state from which the present state was entered special value: This value shall be set to the same value as presentOpState if the previousOpState is unknown, which may be the case for events that are generated on the first status assessment that occurs after an effector has been initialized.

## 1479 17 PLDM Numeric Sensors

1480 This section provides information the describes the characteristics and operation of PLDM Numeric  
 1481 Sensors.

### 1482 17.1 Sensor Readings, Data Sizes

1483 PLDM Numeric Sensors can return a present reading value. The value is returned as a binary integer.  
 1484 The size of this integer and whether it is signed can vary on a per-sensor basis. The PLDM  
 1485 GetSensorReading command includes a parameter in its response that indicates the format used for  
 1486 returning the reading. The same format is used for any thresholds and hysteresis values that are used for  
 1487 request or response parameters. Additionally, the data size is supported in PDR information for the  
 1488 sensor.

### 1489 17.2 Units and Reading Conversion

1490 The sensor commands do not intrinsically identify what type of unit, such as volts, amps, or RPM, is used  
 1491 for the sensor's present reading value. Additionally, the value may require scaling to convert the value to  
 1492 normalized units, such as millivolts (mV), nanoseconds, and so on.

1493 For example, microcontrollers commonly incorporate an 8-bit analog-to-digital (A/D) converter. If the  
 1494 converter is monitoring a signal where the 0x00 value of the conversion corresponds to 0 volts and a  
 1495 0xFF reading corresponds to 4.00 volts, each count of the converter corresponds to a value of  $4.0/255 \approx$   
 1496 15.686274 mV per count. Converting a particular reading from counts into volts requires multiplying the  
 1497 reading by a conversion factor. A reasonable guideline is that the conversion factor should be accurate to  
 1498 at least 4 times the resolution of the converter. In this case, the resolution of the converter is 1 part in 255,  
 1499 which would require the accuracy of the conversion factor to be to better than 1 part in 1020, which  
 1500 rounds up to four significant digits, or 15.69 mV per count.

1501 To avoid the need for a floating point format for sensor readings and the need for multibyte multiplications  
 1502 and divisions in simple devices, PLDM readings are returned as "raw" integers that are converted to  
 1503 normalized units by the consumer of the reading data by using a specified conversion formula and  
 1504 sensor-specific conversion factors. The consumer of the PLDM sensor reading data will be a device  
 1505 serving a role such as a MAP that has more resources for doing mathematical operations. This approach  
 1506 avoids burdening simple devices with the conversion task.

1507 The conversion formula is specified in 27.7. The conversion factors must be provided by the vendor or  
 1508 designer of the particular sensor implementation. The PDR for a numeric sensor supports returning  
 1509 conversion factors and the type of units (volts, amps, and so on) used for a particular numeric sensor.

### 1510 **17.3 Reading-Only or Threshold-Based Numeric Sensors**

1511 A particular instance of a PLDM Numeric Sensor can return just a numeric reading or a numeric reading  
1512 and a threshold-based status. These sensors are referred to as "reading-only" or "threshold-based"  
1513 numeric sensors.

### 1514 **17.4 Readable and Settable Thresholds**

1515 A given instance of a PLDM Numeric Sensor may have thresholds that are readable through the  
1516 GetSensorThresholds command or that are settable through the SetSensorThresholds command. The  
1517 PDR information can indicate whether a particular numeric sensor uses thresholds and, if so, which  
1518 thresholds are supported and whether they are settable.

### 1519 **17.5 Update / Polling Intervals and States Updates**

1520 A sensor may periodically collect internal readings and status (that is, it may poll for updates) and  
1521 respond to a GetSensorReading request with the last collected values, or it may collect the values "on  
1522 demand" upon receiving the request.

1523 An updateInterval value in the PDR for the sensor provides a way for the requester to determine the  
1524 maximum time from when a sensor was re-armed or accessed to when the subsequent eventState or  
1525 reading update should have occurred.

1526 For a sensor that polls for updates, the updateInterval corresponds to the nominal polling interval,  $\pm 50\%$ .  
1527 (The  $\pm 50\%$  variation is to accommodate manufacturing variations between devices implementing sensors  
1528 and variations in firmware-based polling intervals.) There is no requirement for a sensor's polling interval  
1529 to be synchronized (restarted) when a re-arm occurs. A sensor is also allowed to take as long as two  
1530 polling intervals before updating its state following a re-arm (one interval to recognize the re-arm, and one  
1531 interval to collect and apply the updated state).

1532 For a sensor that updates "on demand," the updateInterval indicates the maximum time,  $\pm 50\%$ , from  
1533 receiving a GetSensorReading command to when a reading and status update should occur. If the sensor  
1534 can update itself within the PLDM Request-to-response time (refer to [DSP0240](#)), either an updateInterval  
1535 value of 0 or the actual update interval may be used in the PDR.

1536 If the updateInterval for a given sensor is longer than the PLDM Request-to-response time, the  
1537 updateInterval must be specified and the sensorOperationalStatus must be returned as "initializing" while  
1538 the sensor is performing its initial state assessment after being enabled or re-armed.

1539 Because a sensor is allowed to take up to two polling intervals to update after a re-arm, and because the  
1540 variation is allowed to be  $\pm 50\%$ , it may take as long as three nominal polling intervals (two nominal  
1541 intervals times 1.5) plus a PLDM Request-to-response time before the effect of a re-arm is realized.

### 1542 **17.6 Thresholds, Present State, and Event State**

1543 PLDM Numeric Sensors that are threshold-based have associated thresholds against which the reading  
1544 is compared.

#### 1545 **17.6.1 Threshold Severity Levels**

1546 Each threshold is associated with a severity that is related to how far the threshold is from the normal  
1547 range of the sensor. Unless otherwise specified, the severity level is generally based on the view that a  
1548 sensor is monitoring parameters that are associated with a physical entity. Table 16 describes the  
1549 threshold severity levels.

1550

**Table 16 – Threshold Severity Levels**

<b>Severity Level</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>warning</b>	The reading is outside of normal expected operating range but the monitored entity is expected to continue to operate normally. The warning may be an indication of a condition that is expected to become critical or fatal with time unless steps are taken to counter the condition that is causing the warning. As such, warning thresholds are usually implemented when some automated or remote action can be taken as a result of seeing the warning. For example, an application might use a warning related to an over-temperature condition to take actions to increase the system cooling or decrease its load. A warning related to increasing levels of correctable errors in a memory device might trigger an action to schedule a service call to replace the memory device before it fails.
<b>critical</b>	The reading is outside of supported operating range. Monitored entities might operate abnormally, have transient failures, or propagate errors to other entities under this condition. Prolonged operation under this condition might result in degraded lifetime for the monitored entity. The monitored entity will usually return to normal operation if the condition returns to a warning or normal level.
<b>fatal</b>	The reading is outside of rated operating range. Monitored entities might experience permanent failures or cause permanent failures to other entities under this condition. Remedial actions might require replacement of the monitored entity or other components.

### 1551 **17.6.2 Upper and Lower Thresholds**

1552 A given threshold for a PLDM Numeric Sensor can either be an upper or a lower threshold. Upper  
 1553 thresholds are for tracking events that become more severe as the reading becomes more positive  
 1554 numerically. Lower thresholds are for events that become more severe as the reading becomes more  
 1555 negative numerically.

1556 PLDM has three upper thresholds: upper warning, upper critical, and upper fatal. Similarly, PLDM has  
 1557 three lower thresholds: lower warning, lower critical, and lower fatal. By convention, these thresholds  
 1558 occur in the following order: lower fatal, lower critical, lower warning, upper warning, upper critical, and  
 1559 upper fatal. Lower fatal corresponds to the most negative threshold value, and upper fatal corresponds to  
 1560 the most positive threshold value. This order is illustrated in Figure 21 on page 63.

1561 A sensor is not required to implement all thresholds. For example, a sensor that monitors for an over-  
 1562 voltage condition may implement only an upper critical threshold. A sensor that is monitoring a low-RPM  
 1563 condition may implement only lower warning and lower critical thresholds. A temperature sensor may  
 1564 implement both upper and lower thresholds so that it can track both over-temperature and under-  
 1565 temperature conditions.

### 1566 **17.6.3 Present State**

1567 A PLDM Numeric Sensor that uses thresholds returns a presentState value that is based on a simple  
 1568 numeric comparison of the present reading against the sensor to the thresholds and returns the threshold  
 1569 range with which the reading is associated. The presentState value is updated solely based on a numeric  
 1570 comparison of the present reading to the thresholds. For upper thresholds, the presentState value is  
 1571 based on whether the present reading is greater than or equal to the threshold value. For lower  
 1572 thresholds, the presentState value is based on whether the present reading is less than or equal to the  
 1573 threshold value. For example, if the presentState value is greater than or equal to the value for upper  
 1574 critical threshold but is less than the value for upper fatal threshold, the presentState value will be  
 1575 UpperCritical.

#### 1576 **17.6.4 Event State**

1577 The eventState field of a PLDM Numeric Sensor is updated based on transitions between the different  
1578 monitored states of the sensor. Unlike presentState, the eventState value includes the effect of the  
1579 hysteresis setting. If the hysteresis value for the sensor is equal to one count of the reading, the  
1580 eventState and presentState values will be the same. Otherwise, the eventState setting may vary from  
1581 the presentState due to the effect of hysteresis. See 17.9 for more information about hysteresis and its  
1582 relationship to eventState.

1583 The eventState behavior is also affected by whether the sensor implementation is manual- or auto-rearm  
1584 (see 17.7).

#### 1585 **17.7 Manual Re-arm and Auto Re-arm Sensors**

1586 The event state tracking for a sensor can be either auto re-arm or manual re-arm. An auto re-arm sensor  
1587 updates its eventState automatically whenever the sensor detects that a state transition has occurred.

1588 A manual re-arm sensor retains the most severe event state transition that it has detected since the time  
1589 the sensor was initialized or since the last time the eventState value was explicitly cleared (using the  
1590 rearm operation in the GetSensorReading command). If a new state is assessed that has the same  
1591 criticality as the previous state, the most recently assessed value shall be returned. For example, if the  
1592 previous value was upperCritical and the presentState value is lowerCritical, then upperCritical shall be  
1593 returned.

1594 Thus, auto re-arm sensors automatically update their status on *any* detected state transition, while  
1595 manual re-arm sensors automatically update their eventState value only on detecting a worsening  
1596 (increasing severity) transition (or upon a transition to a different state of equivalent severity as the  
1597 previous state).

1598 Re-arming of numeric sensors is done through the GetSensorReading command. Re-arming causes the  
1599 sensor to internally enter its "initializing" operating state until it next updates its presentState and  
1600 eventState. (This update may happen so quickly that the temporary entry into the initializing state is never  
1601 reflected in the sensorOperationalState parameter of the GetSensorReading command.)

#### 1602 **17.8 Event Message Generation**

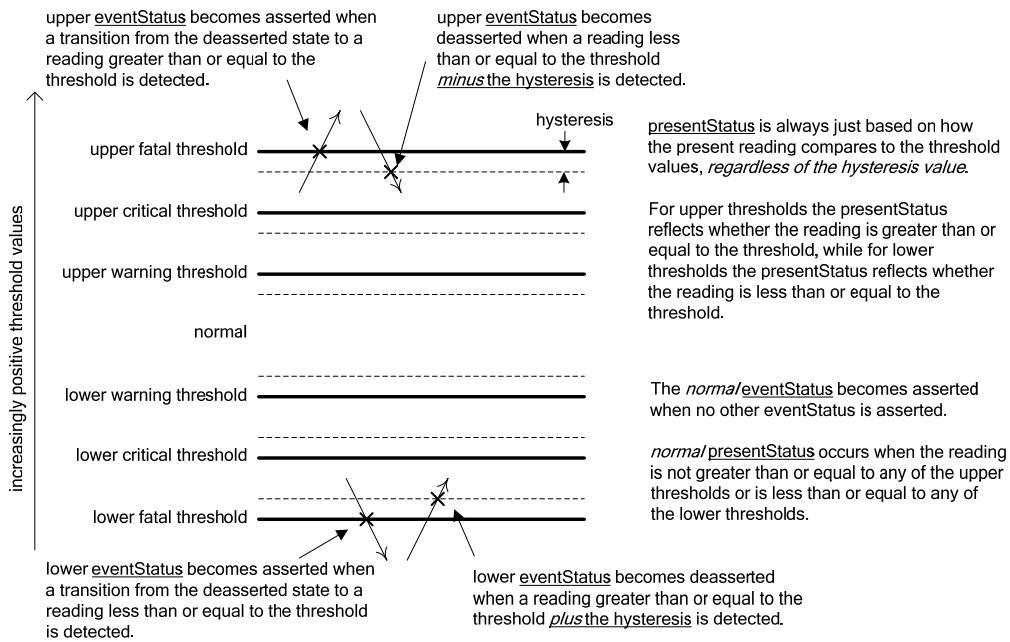
1603 A PLDM Numeric Sensor that supports and is enabled to generate event messages shall generate them  
1604 whenever an Event State (eventState) change is detected. To detect changes in the Event State, the  
1605 sensor implementation must do periodic polling or incorporate some other asynchronous mechanism,  
1606 such as the occurrence of an interrupt, which causes the sensor to obtain a new reading, the eventState  
1607 to update and an event message to be generated.

#### 1608 **17.9 Threshold Values and Hysteresis**

1609 Threshold settings for PLDM Numeric Sensors are required to be ordered from numerically most negative  
1610 to most positive in the following order: lower fatal, lower critical, lower warning, upper warning, upper  
1611 critical, upper fatal. The hysteresis value is always subtracted from the "upper" thresholds and added to  
1612 the "lower" thresholds.

1613 Thus, hysteresis is always applied on the transition from a more severe state to a less severe state. For  
1614 example, assume that a sensor has a hysteresis value of 2, has an upper critical threshold set to 80, and  
1615 is presently in the "upper warning" state. The sensor will transition to the "upper critical" state when it  
1616 detects that the reading value reaches a value that is greater than or equal to the threshold setting of 80.  
1617 The sensor is now in the "upper critical" state. To return to the "upper warning" state, the reading has to  
1618 drop to 78 (80 minus the hysteresis value of 2).

1619    Figure 21 helps further describe and illustrate the relationships between thresholds, hysteresis,  
 1620    eventState, and presentState for numeric sensors.



1621

1622

**Figure 21 – Numeric Sensor Threshold and Hysteresis Relationships**

## 1623 18 PLDM Numeric Sensor Commands

1624 This section describes the commands for accessing PLDM Numeric Sensors per this specification. The  
 1625 command numbers for the PLDM messages are given in section 30.

1626 If PLDM numeric sensors are implemented, the Mandatory/Optional/Conditional (M/O/C) requirements  
 1627 shown in Table 17 apply.

1628 **Table 17 – Numeric Sensor Commands**

Command	M/O/C	Reference
SetNumericSensorEnable	M	See 18.1.
GetSensorReading	M	See 18.2.
GetSensorThresholds	O, C <sup>[1]</sup>	See 18.3.
SetSensorThresholds	O	See 18.4.
RestoreSensorThresholds	O	See 18.5.
GetSensorHysteresis	O, C <sup>[2]</sup>	See 18.6.
SetSensorHysteresis	O	See 18.7.
InitNumericSensor	C <sup>[3]</sup>	See 18.8.

1629 <sup>[1]</sup> The GetSensorThresholds command is required if the SetSensorThresholds command is implemented. Otherwise,  
 1630 the command is optional.

1631 <sup>[2]</sup> The GetSensorHysteresis command is required if the SetSensorHysteresis command is implemented. Otherwise,  
 1632 the command is optional.

1633 <sup>[3]</sup> The InitNumericSensor command is required if the sensor requires initialization following any one of the conditions  
 1634 identified in the initConditions field of the PLDM Numeric Sensor Initialization PDR.

### 1635 18.1 SetNumericSensorEnable Command

1636 The SetNumericSensorEnable command is used to set the operating state of the sensor itself and  
 1637 whether the sensor generates event messages. Changing this state affects only the operation of the  
 1638 sensor; it has no effect on the operational state of the entity or parameter that is being monitored. Event  
 1639 message generation is optional for a sensor. Table 18 describes the format of the command.

1640 **Table 18 – SetNumericSensorEnable Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<b>sensorID</b> A handle that is used to identify and access the sensor special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF = reserved
enum8	<b>sensorOperationalState</b> The desired state of the sensor This enumeration is a subset of the operational state values that are returned by the GetSensorReading command. Refer to the GetSensorReading command for the definition of the values in this enumeration. value: { enabled, disabled, unavailable }

Type	Request Data
enum8	<p><b>sensorEventMessageEnable</b></p> <p>This value is used to enable or disable event message generation from the sensor.</p> <p>value: { noChange, disableEvents, enableEvents, enableOpEventsOnly, enableStateEventsOnly}</p> <p>noChange means do not alter the present setting. Use noChange when the sensor does not support event message generation.</p>
Type	Response Data
enum8	<p><b>completionCode</b></p> <p>value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_SENSOR_ID = 0x80, INVALID_SENSOR_OPERATIONAL_STATE = 0x81, EVENT_GENERATION_NOT_SUPPORTED = 0x82 //an attempt was made to enable or disable event generation for a sensor that does not support event message generation. }</p>

## 1641 18.2 GetSensorReading Command

1642 The GetSensorReading command is used to get the present reading and threshold event state values  
 1643 from a numeric sensor, as well as the operating state of the sensor itself. Table 19 describes the format of  
 1644 the command.

1645

**Table 19 – GetSensorReading Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<p><b>sensorID</b></p> <p>A handle that is used to identify and access the sensor</p> <p>special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF reserved</p>
bool8	<p><b>rearmEventState</b></p> <p>true = manually re-arm EventState after responding to this request</p> <p>Re-arming causes the sensor to enter the “initializing” state until it updates its presentState and eventState.</p> <p>Sensor implementations shall either update that status immediately upon responding to this command or wait for the conclusion of their polling interval before updating the eventState.</p> <p>If event messages are enabled, the status update shall also cause the sensor to issue a corresponding assertion event message based on the eventState that it assesses. This includes generating an event message for the “normal” state.</p> <p>false = no manual re-arm</p>

1646

Type	Response Data
enum8	<p><b>completionCode</b></p> <p>value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_SENSOR_ID = 0x80, REARM_UNAVAILABLE_IN_PRESENT_STATE = 0x81 }</p>
enum8	<p><b>sensorDataSize</b></p> <p>The bit width and format of reading and threshold values that the sensor returns</p> <p>value: { uint8, sint8, uint16, sint16, uint32, sint32 }</p>
enum8	<p><b>sensorOperationalState</b></p> <p>The state of the sensor itself</p> <p>value: { enabled, disabled, unavailable, statusUnknown, failed, initializing, shuttingDown, inTest }</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>enabled      Enabled and operating. The sensor is able to return valid presentState, previousState, presentReading, and eventState values. This state can be set through the SetNumericSensorEnable command.</li> <li>unavailable    The unavailable operational state indicates a condition in which the sensor is unable to assess one of the other state values. This typically transient condition may occur when a sensor is being initialized or has been re-armed. For the following states, the presentState, eventState, and eventDeassertionStatus values shall be set to "Unknown". Other actions related to monitoring by the sensor may also cease in this state. For example, a sensor device that polls to collect monitored values may stop polling. Unless otherwise specified, the following states are not settable through PLDM commands.</li> <li>disabled      The sensor is disabled from returning presentReading and event state values. This state is settable through the SetNumericSensorEnable command.</li> <li>statusUnknown   The sensor cannot presently return valid state or reading information for the monitored entity.</li> <li>failed        The sensor has failed. The sensor implementation has determined that it can not return correct values for one or more of its presentState or eventState values.</li> <li>initializing   The sensor is in the process of transitioning to the operating state because the sensor is initializing (starting) or re-initializing. The presentState and eventStatevalues shall be ignored while the sensor is in this state.</li> <li>shuttingDown   The sensor is transitioning to the disabled, failed, or unavailable states.</li> <li>inTest        The sensor is presently undergoing testing.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: The operation of sensor testing and the mechanisms for sensor testing are outside the scope of this specification.</p>
enum8	<p><b>sensorEventMessageEnable</b></p> <p>value: { noEventGeneration, eventsDisabled, eventsEnabled, opEventsOnlyEnabled, stateEventsOnlyEnabled }</p>

Type	Response Data
enum8	<p><b>presentState</b></p> <p>The most recently assessed state value monitored by the sensor. Refer to 17.5 for additional information on how presentState is assessed.</p> <p>If the sensorOperationalState is set to enabled the sensor must return a value other than Unknown for the presentState.</p> <p>If the sensorOperationalState is not set to enabled the sensor shall return Unknown for the presentState. Parties that are using this command should also ignore the presentState value except when sensorOperationalState is set to enabled. Refer to 17.6 for important information about how presentState and eventState are generated.</p> <p>value: { Unknown, Normal, Warning, Critical, Fatal, LowerWarning, LowerCritical, LowerFatal, UpperWarning, UpperCritical, UpperFatal }</p>
enum8	<p><b>previousState</b></p> <p>The state that the presentState was entered from. This must be different from the present state (with the exception that there may be conditions where both the presentState and previousState are returned as 'Unknown').</p> <p>The previousState is updated whenever the presentState is assessed as different from the previously assessed value for presentState. Refer to 17.5 for additional information on how presentState is assessed.</p> <p>If the sensorOperationalState is set to enabled the sensor may temporarily return Unknown for the previousState if the sensor has not yet assessed a previousState value (as may happen immediately after the sensor has become enabled). Otherwise, the sensor must return a value other than Unknown.</p> <p>If the sensorOperationalState is not set to enabled the sensor shall return Unknown for the previousState. Parties that are using this command should also ignore the previousState value except when sensorOperationalState is set to enabled. Refer to 17.6 for important information about how presentState and eventState are generated.</p> <p>value: { Unknown, Normal, Warning, Critical, Fatal, LowerWarning, LowerCritical, LowerFatal, UpperWarning, UpperCritical, UpperFatal }</p>
enum8	<p><b>eventState</b></p> <p>Indicates which threshold crossing assertion events have been detected. The sensor is required to return one of the specified values in the enumeration. However, the value is required to be valid only when the sensor is in the enabled state.</p> <p>If the sensorOperationalState is set to enabled the sensor may temporarily return Unknown for the eventState if the sensor has not yet assessed a eventState value (as may happen immediately after the sensor has become enabled). Otherwise, the sensor must return a value other than Unknown.</p> <p>The eventState value is set to Unknown when sensorOperationalState is set to any value except enabled. Parties that are using this command should ignore the eventState value under this condition. Refer to 17.6 for additional information about how presentState and eventState are generated.</p> <p>value: { Unknown, Normal, Warning, Critical, Fatal, LowerWarning, LowerCritical, LowerFatal, UpperWarning, UpperCritical, UpperFatal }</p>
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   sint32   uint32	<p><b>presentReading</b></p> <p>The present value indicated by the sensor</p> <p>NOTE: The SensorDataSize field returns an enumeration that indicates the number of bits used to return the value. An implementation may either periodically sample the value and return the most recently collected sample, or it may sample the value at the time the presentReading is requested. The presentReading value is not required to return a correct value and must be ignored while the sensorOperationalState value of the sensor is Unavailable.</p>

1647 **18.3 GetSensorThresholds Command**

1648 The GetSensorThresholds command is used to get the present threshold settings for a PLDM Numeric  
 1649 Sensor. Table 20 describes the format of the command.

1650 **Table 20 – GetSensorThresholds Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<b>sensorID</b> A handle that is used to identify and access the sensor special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF = reserved
Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> <b>value:</b> { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_SENSOR_ID = 0x80 }
enum8	<b>sensorDataSize</b> The bit width and format of reading and threshold values that the sensor returns <b>value:</b> { uint8, sint8, uint16, sint16, uint32, sint32 } NOTE: The sensorDataSize return value provides an enumeration that indicates the number of bits used to return the threshold values. All six threshold fields must be returned regardless of which thresholds are implemented. If a given threshold is not implemented the implementation can elect to put any value in the corresponding field (0 is recommended). The Numeric Sensor PDRs describe which thresholds are supported.
<i>For sensorDataSize = uint8 or sint8</i>	
uint8   sint8	<b>upperThresholdWarning</b>
uint8   sint8	<b>upperThresholdCritical</b>
uint8   sint8	<b>upperThresholdFatal</b>
uint8   sint8	<b>lowerThresholdWarning</b>
uint8   sint8	<b>lowerThresholdCritical</b>
uint8   sint8	<b>lowerThresholdFatal</b>
<i>For sensorDataSize = uint16 or sint16</i>	
uint16   sint16	<b>upperThresholdWarning</b>
uint16   sint16	<b>upperThresholdCritical</b>
uint16   sint16	<b>upperThresholdFatal</b>
uint16   sint16	<b>lowerThresholdWarning</b>
uint16   sint16	<b>lowerThresholdCritical</b>
uint16   sint16	<b>lowerThresholdFatal</b>
<i>For sensorDataSize = uint32 or sint32</i>	
uint32   sint32	<b>upperThresholdWarning</b>
uint32   sint32	<b>upperThresholdCritical</b>
uint32   sint32	<b>upperThresholdFatal</b>

uint32   sint32	<b>lowerThresholdWarning</b>
uint32   sint32	<b>lowerThresholdCritical</b>
uint32   sint32	<b>lowerThresholdFatal</b>

## 1651 18.4 SetSensorThresholds Command

1652 The SetSensorThresholds command is used to set the thresholds of a PLDM Numeric Sensor. Values for  
 1653 all threshold parameters must be provided. However, if a particular threshold is not supported by the  
 1654 sensor, the value passed in the corresponding parameter is ignored. To avoid unintended event  
 1655 transitions, it is recommended that the sensor be disabled while changing threshold settings.

1656 Threshold values may be volatile or non-volatile. The level of volatility is reflected in the PDR for the  
 1657 sensor.

1658 Table 21 describes the format of the command.

1659 **Table 21 – SetSensorThresholds Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<b>sensorID</b> A handle that is used to identify and access the sensor special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF = reserved
enum8	<b>sensorDataSize</b> The bit width and format for the thresholds that are set in the sensor value: { uint8, sint8, uint16, sint16, uint32, sint32 } NOTE: This value is used for checking purposes only. A sensor accepts only one particular data format. The sensor data size must be known a priori; it can be obtained from a PDR for the sensor or by issuing a GetSensorThresholds command. Values for all six threshold parameters must be provided regardless of which thresholds are supported. If a particular threshold is not supported by the sensor, the value passed in the corresponding parameter is ignored.
<i>For sensorDataSize = uint8 or sint8</i>	
uint8   sint8	<b>upperThresholdWarning</b>
uint8   sint8	<b>upperThresholdCritical</b>
uint8   sint8	<b>upperThresholdFatal</b>
uint8   sint8	<b>lowerThresholdWarning</b>
uint8   sint8	<b>lowerThresholdCritical</b>
uint8   sint8	<b>lowerThresholdFatal</b>
<i>For sensorDataSize = uint16 or sint16</i>	
uint16   sint16	<b>upperThresholdWarning</b>
uint16   sint16	<b>upperThresholdCritical</b>
uint16   sint16	<b>upperThresholdFatal</b>
uint16   sint16	<b>lowerThresholdWarning</b>
uint16   sint16	<b>lowerThresholdCritical</b>
uint16   sint16	<b>lowerThresholdFatal</b>

Type	Request Data
<i>For sensorDataSize = uint32 or sint32</i>	
uint32   sint32	<b>upperThresholdWarning</b>
uint32   sint32	<b>upperThresholdCritical</b>
uint32   sint32	<b>upperThresholdFatal</b>
uint32   sint32	<b>lowerThresholdWarning</b>
uint32   sint32	<b>lowerThresholdCritical</b>
uint32   sint32	<b>lowerThresholdFatal</b>
Type	Response Data
	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_SENSOR_ID=0x80 }

## 1660 18.5 RestoreSensorThresholds Command

1661 The RestoreSensorThresholds command restores default thresholds for the device. Table 22 describes  
 1662 the format of the command.

1663 **Table 22 – RestoreSensorThresholds Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<b>sensorID</b>  A handle that is used to identify and access the sensor special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF = reserved
Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_SENSOR_ID=0x80 }

## 1664 18.6 GetSensorHysteresis Command

1665 The GetSensorHysteresis command is used to read the present hysteresis setting for a PLDM Numeric  
 1666 Sensor. The hysteresis value uses the same units, data size, and conversion factors that are specified for  
 1667 the reading from the sensor. Table 23 describes the format of the command.

1668 **Table 23 – GetSensorHysteresis Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<b>sensorID</b>  A handle that is used to identify and access the sensor special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF = reserved

Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_SENSOR_ID=0x80 }
enum8	<b>sensorDataSize</b> The bit width of the hysteresis value that is being returned value: { uint8, sint8, uint16, sint16, uint32, sint32 }
<i>For sensorDataSize = uint8 or sint8</i>	
uint8   sint8	<b>hysteresis value</b>
<i>For sensorDataSize = uint16 or sint16</i>	
uint16   sint16	<b>hysteresis value</b>
<i>For sensorDataSize = uint32 or sint32</i>	
uint32   sint32	<b>hysteresis value</b>

## 1669 18.7 SetSensorHysteresis Command

1670 The SetSensorHysteresis command is used to set the present hysteresis setting for a PLDM Numeric  
 1671 Sensor. The hysteresis value uses the same units, data size, and conversion factors that are specified for  
 1672 the reading from the sensor. It is recommended that the sensor be disabled while changing the hysteresis  
 1673 setting. Table 24 describes the format of the command.

1674 **Table 24 – SetSensorHysteresis Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<b>sensorID</b> A handle that is used to identify and access the sensor special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF = reserved
enum8	<b>sensorDataSize</b> The bit width and format for the following hysteresis value that is being set into the sensor value: { uint8, sint8, uint16, sint16, uint32, sint32 } NOTE: This value is used for checking purposes only. A sensor accepts only one particular data format. The sensor data size must be known a priori; it can be obtained from a PDR for the sensor or by issuing a GetSensorHysteresis command.
<i>For sensorDataSize = uint8 or sint8</i>	
uint8   sint8	<b>hysteresis value</b>
<i>For sensorDataSize = uint16 or sint16</i>	
uint16   sint16	<b>hysteresis value</b>
<i>For sensorDataSize = uint32 or sint32</i>	
uint32   sint32	<b>hysteresis value</b>
Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_SENSOR_ID=0x80 }

## 1675 18.8 InitNumericSensor Command

1676 The InitNumericSensor command is typically used by the Initialization Agent function (see section 15) to  
 1677 initialize PLDM Numeric Sensors. The command may also be used as an interface for “virtual sensors,”  
 1678 which do not actually poll and update their own state but instead rely on another management controller  
 1679 or system software to set their state.

1680 Implementations should avoid virtual sensors that require initialization by the Initialization Agent function.  
 1681 Conflicts could occur if the sensor needs to be accessed by the Initialization Agent function at the same  
 1682 time it is being accessed as a virtual sensor. Typically, however, a virtual sensor would not require  
 1683 initialization by the Initialization Agent function.

1684 Table 25 describes the format of the command.

1685 **Table 25 – InitNumericSensor Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<b>sensorID</b> A handle that is used to identify and access the sensor special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF = reserved
enum8	<b>sensorOperationalState</b> The expected operational state of the sensor. This enumeration is a subset of the operational state values that are returned by the GetSensorReading command. Refer to the GetSensorReading command for the definition of the values in this enumeration. This parameter is applied to the sensor <i>after</i> all other fields (sensorPresentState, eventMsgEnable, and numericReadingSetting) have been applied to the sensor. value: { enabled, disabled, unavailable }
enum8	<b>sensorPresentState</b> The expected present state of the numeric sensor. See the description of the presentState field in Table 19.
enum8	<b>eventMsgEnable</b> This value is used to enable or disable event message generation from the sensor. value: { enableEventMessages, disableEventMessages, noChange=0xFF // Do not alter the present event enable setting. }
bool8	<b>setNumericReading</b> value: { false, true } True directs the receiver to accept the following numericReadingSetting.
var	<b>numericReadingSetting</b> The size of this field depends on the sensor data size. This value is used as the initial value for the presentReading returned by the numeric sensor. Some sensor implementations may ignore this value if it is given.

Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_SENSOR_ID=0x80 }

## 1686 19 PLDM State Sensors

1687 PLDM State Sensors are used to return a status from one or more state sets. A state set is simply the  
 1688 name of an enumeration that is a collection of a set of related platform states. Common state sets are  
 1689 defined in [DSP0249](#).

1690 A PLDM State Sensor that returns values from only a single state set is referred to as a simple state  
 1691 sensor. A state sensor that returns values from more than one state set is referred to as a composite  
 1692 state sensor.

1693 This specification also includes support for the definition of vendor-specific state sets using the OEM  
 1694 State Set PDR. (See 28.10 for more information.)

## 1695 20 PLDM State Sensor Commands

1696 This section describes the commands for accessing PLDM State Sensors per this specification. The  
 1697 command numbers for the PLDM messages are given in section 30.

1698 If PLDM State Sensors are implemented, the Mandatory/Conditional (M/C) requirements shown in Table  
 1699 26 apply.

1700 **Table 26 – State Sensor Commands**

Command	M/C	Reference
SetStateSensorEnables	M	See 20.1.
GetStateSensorReadings	M	See 20.2.
InitStateSensor	C <sup>[1]</sup>	See 20.3.

1701 <sup>[1]</sup> Required for sensors that are to be initialized through the Initialization Agent function.

### 1702 20.1 SetStateSensorEnables Command

1703 The SetStateSensorEnables command is used to set enable or disable sensor operation and event  
 1704 message generation for sensors within a PLDM Composite State Sensor. Event message generation is  
 1705 optional for a sensor. Table 27 describes the format of the command.

1706 **Table 27 – SetStateSensorEnables Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<b>sensorID</b> A handle that is used to identify and access the sensor special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF = reserved

Type	Request Data
uint8	<p><b>compositeSensorCount</b></p> <p>The number of individual sets of sensor information that this command accesses. Up to eight sets of state sensor information (referred to as sensors 1 through 8) can be accessed through a given sensorID within a PLDM terminus.</p> <p>value: 0x01 to 0x08</p>
opField xN	<p><b>opFields</b></p> <p>Each opField is an instance of an opField structure that is used to set the present operational state setting and event message enables for a particular sensor within the state sensor. The opField structure is defined in Table 28.</p>
Type	Response Data
enum8	<p><b>completionCode</b></p> <p>value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_SENSOR_ID=0x80, EVENT_GENERATION_NOT_SUPPORTED = 0x82 }</p>

1707

**Table 28 – SetStateSensorEnables opField Format**

Type	Description
enum8	<p><b>sensorOperationalState</b></p> <p>The expected state of the sensor</p> <p>This enumeration is a subset of the operational state values that are returned by the GetStateSensorReading command. Refer to the GetStateSensorReading command for the definition of the values in this enumeration.</p> <p>value: { enabled, disabled, unavailable }</p>
enum8	<p><b>eventMessageEnable</b></p> <p>This value is used to enable or disable event message generation from the sensor.</p> <p>value: { noChange, disableEvents, enableEvents, enableOpEventsOnly, enableStateEventsOnly }</p> <p>noChange means do not alter the present setting. Use noChange when the sensor does not support event message generation.</p> <p>NOTE: Event message generation is optional for a sensor.</p>

1708

## 20.2 GetStateSensorReadings Command

1709  
1710

The GetStateSensorReadings command can return readings for multiple state sensors (a PLDM State Sensor that returns more than one set of state information is called a composite state sensor).

1711  
1712  
1713

State information is returned as a sequence of one to N "stateField" structures. The first stateField structure is referred to as the structure for the sensor at offset 0, second is for the sensor at offset 1, and so on.

1714  
1715

The same number of stateField structures must be returned and in the same sequence during platform management subsystem operation, regardless of the operational status of the sensors.

1716

Table 29 describes the format of the command.

1717

**Table 29 – GetStateSensorReadings Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<p><b>sensorID</b></p> <p>A handle that is used to identify and access the simple or composite sensor special values: 0x00, 0xFFFF = reserved</p>
bitfield16	<p><b>sensorRearm</b></p> <p>Each bit location in this field corresponds to a particular sensor within the state sensor, where bit [0] corresponds to the first state sensor (sensor 1) and bit [7] corresponds to the eighth sensor (sensor 8), sequentially.</p> <p>For each bit position [n] from n = 0 to compositeSensorCount-1, the bit setting operates as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0b = do not re-arm sensor [n]+1</li> <li>1b = re-arm sensor [n]+1</li> </ul> <p>Bit positions that are greater than [compositeSensorCount-1], if any, shall be written as "0b".</p>
Type	Response Data
	<p><b>completionCode</b></p> <p>value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_SENSOR_ID=0x80 }</p>
unit8	<p><b>compositeSensorCount</b></p> <p>The number of individual sets of sensor information that this command accesses. Up to eight sets of state sensor information (referred to as sensors 1 through 8) can be accessed through a given sensorID within a PLDM terminus.</p> <p>value: 0x01 to 0x08</p>
stateField xN	<p><b>stateFields</b></p> <p>Each stateField is an instance of a stateField structure that is used to return the present operational state setting and the present state and event state for a particular set of sensor information contained within the state sensor. The stateField structure is defined in Table 30.</p>

1718

**Table 30 – GetStateSensorReadings stateField Format**

Type	Description
enum8	<p><b>sensorOperationalState</b></p> <p>The state of the sensor itself</p> <p>See Table 19 for the enumeration values of sensorOperationalState.</p>
enum8	<p><b>presentState</b></p> <p>This field is used to return a state value from a PLDM State Set that is associated with the sensor. The value reflects the most recently assessed state.</p>
enum8	<p><b>previousState</b></p> <p>The eventState value for the state from which the present state was entered.</p> <p>special value: This value shall be set to the same value as presentState if the previousState is unknown, which might be the case for events that are generated on the first status assessment that occurs after a sensor has been initialized.</p>
enum8	<p><b>eventState</b></p> <p>This field is used to return a state value from a PLDM State Set that is associated with the sensor. The value reflects the most recently assessed state that caused an event to be generated.</p>

## 1719 20.3 InitStateSensor Command

1720 The InitStateSensor command is typically used by the Initialization Agent function (see section 15) to  
 1721 initialize PLDM State Sensors. The command may also be used as an interface for virtual sensors, which  
 1722 do not actually poll and update their own state but instead rely on another management controller or  
 1723 system software to set their state.

1724 Implementations should avoid virtual sensors that require initialization by the Initialization Agent function.  
 1725 Conflicts could occur if the sensor needs to be accessed by the Initialization Agent function at same time  
 1726 it is being accessed as a virtual sensor. Typically, however, a virtual sensor would not require initialization  
 1727 by the Initialization Agent function.

1728 Table 31 describes the format of the command.

1729 **Table 31 – InitStateSensor Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<b>sensorID</b> A handle that is used to identify and access the sensor special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF = reserved
unit8	<b>compositeSensorCount</b> The number of individual sets of sensor information that this command accesses. Up to eight sets of state sensor information (referred to as sensors 1 through 8) can be accessed through a given sensorID within a PLDM terminus. value: 0x01 to 0x08
initField xN	Each initField is an instance of an initField structure that is used to set the present operational state setting and event message enables for a particular sensor within the state sensor. The initField structure is defined in Table 32.
Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_SENSOR_ID = 0x80, UNSUPPORTED_SENSORSTATE = 0x81 // an illegal value was submitted for sensorOperationState or sensorPresentState for one or more sensors }

1730

**Table 32 – InitStateSensor initField Format**

Type	Description
enum8	<b>sensorOperationalState</b> The expected operational state of the sensor. This enumeration is a subset of the operational state values that are returned by the GetSensorReading command. Refer to 18.2 for the definition of the values in this enumeration. This parameter is applied to the sensor after all other fields (sensorPresentState and eventMsgEnable) have been applied to the sensor. value: { enabled, disabled, unavailable }

Type	Description
enum8	<p><b>sensorPresentState</b></p> <p>The expected state of the sensor. The state values are based on the particular state set used for the sensor. The set of states that the sensor can be initialized with may be a subset of the states that the sensor reports while monitoring.</p> <p>value: { dependent on sensor State Set }</p>
enum8	<p><b>eventMsgEnable</b></p> <p>This value is used to enable or disable event message generation from the sensor.</p> <p>value: { enableEvents, disableEvents, noChange=0xFF }</p> <p>noChange means do not alter the present setting.</p>

## 1731 21 PLDM Effectors

1732 PLDM effectors provide a general mechanism for controlling or configuring a state or numeric setting of  
 1733 an entity. PLDM effectors are similar to PLDM sensors, except that entity state and numeric setting values  
 1734 are written into an effector rather than read from it.

1735 PLDM commands are specified for writing the state or numeric setting to an effector. Effectors are  
 1736 identified by and accessed using an EffectorID that is unique for each effector within a given terminus.  
 1737 Corresponding PDRs provide basic semantic information for effectors, such as what type of states or  
 1738 numeric units the effector accepts, what terminus and EffectorID value are used to access the effector,  
 1739 which entity the effector is associated with, and so on.

### 1740 21.1 PLDM State Effectors

1741 PLDM State Effectors provide a regular command structure for setting state information in order to  
 1742 change the state of an entity. Effectors use the same PLDM State Sets definitions as PLDM State  
 1743 Sensors, but instead of using the state set information to interpret the value that is read from a sensor,  
 1744 the state sets are used to define the value to write to an effector. Like PLDM Composite State Sensors,  
 1745 PLDM State Effectors can be implemented and accessed as composite state effectors where a single  
 1746 EffectorID is used to access a set of state effectors. This enables multiple states to be set using a single  
 1747 command and to share a single PDR that provides the basic information for the effectors.

### 1748 21.2 PLDM Numeric Effectors

1749 PLDM Numeric Effectors provide a regular command structure for setting a numeric value for a  
 1750 controllable parameter of an entity. Numeric effectors use the same definition of units as the units for  
 1751 readings returned by numeric sensors (see 27.2). For example, a numeric effector could be used to set a  
 1752 value for revolutions per second.

### 1753 21.3 Effector Semantics

1754 An effector has a meaning or use that is associated with what an effector does or is used for. This will be  
 1755 referred to as the "effector semantic", or just the "semantic."

1756 Although PLDM effectors provide a straightforward mechanism for setting a state or numeric value for an  
 1757 entity, conveying the semantic of how that state or numeric value affects the entity, or how the setting  
 1758 should be used, is not always straightforward.

1759 Suppose a numeric effector is defined for setting a fan speed. A PDR for the numeric effector can readily  
 1760 indicate that the effector is for "Physical Fan 1", and that "Fan 1" is contained by Processor 1. The PDR  
 1761 can also indicate that the units for the setting are "RPM". However, this does not convey what the RPM is  
 1762 actually doing. For example, is the RPM a speed limit or a target speed?

1763 Additionally, other information may be necessary for understanding how the effector is to be used. If a fan  
 1764 speed needs to be set because one or more temperatures have become too high, how does the user of  
 1765 PLDM know which temperatures are associated with the fan, and what RPM value should be set for a  
 1766 particular temperature?

1767 The information required to describe the meaning and use of an effector can vary significantly depending  
 1768 on how generic or specific the use is to the platform implementation. The level of generality of effector  
 1769 semantics in PLDM is categorized as shown in Table 33.

1770

**Table 33 – Categories for Effector Semantics**

Category	Description
By State Set or Units Only	The definition of the state set or numeric units, along with the Entity Association Information provided through the effector PDRs, is sufficient to convey the semantic for the effector. For example, the state set for System Power State when combined with "System" as the containerID identifies an effector for overall system power control.
By Semantic ID	The state sets or units definitions and entity associations alone are not sufficient to identify the semantic of the effector, but the effector use can be indicated by providing a single "Semantic ID" value that identifies a predefined semantic for the effector. For example, a Semantic ID could be defined for "System Power Down with Delay" where the definition specifies that the effector accepts a time value that identifies a delay from 1 to 60 seconds and triggers a system power down after that delay when the effector value gets set. This specification makes provision for DMTF PLDM defined or OEM (vendor-defined) Semantic IDs. See 21.4 for more information.
By Semantic ID plus PDRs	The effector PDR information and the Semantic ID are not sufficient to identify the semantic of the effector, but the semantic can be communicated when the Semantic ID is used with other PDRs. For example, an effector could be defined for setting a "Fan speed override" where the fan speed is set to a "boost mode" if one or more temperature sensors in the system exceed their critical thresholds. One or more additional PDRs would be used to identify which temperature sensors in the particular platform would contribute to boost mode. Note that in this case the effector itself is not implementing this policy. A third party, such as a MAP, would read the PDR information and use that information to know when it should change the effector's setting.
External Information Required	The effector semantic may not be described using the mechanisms offered by this specification. In some cases, use of the effector may require access to information that is not provided through PDRs—for example, an effector where the user (such as a MAP) requires access to SMBIOS data to understand how the effector should be used. In other cases, the effector semantic may have a private or proprietary where the effector is implemented using PLDM commands and described in the PDRs only because the implementation wants to reuse the command infrastructure from this specification or take advantage of functions such as the Initialization Agent or Event Log.

1771 The most generic and efficient use of effectors comes when they fall into the state sets or units only  
 1772 category and use standard state set or units definitions. The second most generic and efficient use of  
 1773 effectors is when they use a standard defined Semantic ID. Thus, if new standard effector semantics  
 1774 need to be defined, it should be first examined whether a new state set or units definition should be  
 1775 added to the specifications, or whether a new Semantic ID should be added.

## 1776 21.4 PLDM and OEM Effector Semantic IDs

1777 Effector Semantic ID values are specified in [DSP0249](#). A range of values is reserved for definition by the  
 1778 DMTF PLDM specifications and another range of values is available for OEM (vendor defined) effector

1779 semantics. When the OEM range is used, the semantic is identified and optionally named using an OEM  
 1780 Effector Semantic PDR. The use of the OEM Effector Semantic PDR is similar to how OEM units, entities,  
 1781 and state sets are defined within the PDRs.

## 1782 **22 PLDM Effector Commands**

1783 This section describes the commands for accessing PLDM effectors per this specification. The command  
 1784 numbers for the PLDM messages are given in section 30.

1785 If PLDM Numeric Effecters or PLDM State Effecters are implemented, the Mandatory (M) requirements  
 1786 shown in Table 34 apply.

1787

**Table 34 – State and Numeric Effector Commands**

Command	M	Reference
SetNumericEffecterEnable	M <sup>[1]</sup>	See 22.1.
SetNumericEffecterValue	M <sup>[1]</sup>	See 22.2.
GetNumericEffecterValue	M <sup>[1]</sup>	See 22.3.
SetStateEffecterEnables	M <sup>[2]</sup>	See 22.4.
SetStateEffecterStates	M <sup>[2]</sup>	See 22.5.
GetStateEffecterStates	M <sup>[2]</sup>	See 22.6.

1788 <sup>[1]</sup> Required if one of more numeric effecters are implemented

1789 <sup>[2]</sup> Required if one or more state effecters are implemented

### 1790 **22.1 SetNumericEffecterEnable Command**

1791 The SetNumericEffecterEnable command is used to enable or disable effector operation. A disabled  
 1792 effector cannot have its state updated. An effector may have a default state that it automatically returns to  
 1793 when it is disabled. An effector may also be able to be returned to its default state through the  
 1794 SetStateNumericEffecterValue command. The PLDM Numeric Effector PDR can describe a numeric  
 1795 effector and whether it has a default state.

1796 Table 35 describes the format of this command.

1797

**Table 35 – SetNumericEffecterEnable Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<b>effecterID</b> A handle that is used to identify and access the effecter special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF = reserved
enum8	<b>effecterOperationalState</b> The expected state of the effecter. This enumeration is a subset of the operational state values that are returned by the GetStateEffecterStates command. Refer to the GetStateEffecterStates command for the definition of the values in this enumeration. value: { enabled, disabled = 2, unavailable }
Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_EFFECTER_ID=0x80 }

## 1798 22.2 SetNumericEffecterValue Command

1799 The SetNumericEffecterValue command is used to set the value for a PLDM Numeric Effecter. Table 36  
 1800 describes the format of this command.

1801

**Table 36 – SetNumericEffecterValue Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<b>effecterID</b> A handle that is used to identify and access the effecter special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF = reserved
enum8	<b>effecterDataSize</b> The bit width and format of the setting value for the effecter value: { uint8, sint8, uint16, sint16, uint32, sint32 } NOTE: This value does not select a data size that is to be accepted by the effecter. The value is used only to enable the responder to confirm that the effecterValue is being given in the expected format.
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   sint32   uint32	<b>effecterValue</b> The setting value of numeric effecter being requested
Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_EFFECTER_ID=0x80, }

1802 **22.3 GetNumericEffecterValue Command**

1803 The GetNumericEffecterValue command is used to return the present numeric setting of a PLDM Numeric  
 1804 Effecter. Table 37 describes the format of this command.

1805 **Table 37 – GetNumericEffecterValue Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<b>effecterID</b> A handle that is used to identify and access the effecter special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF = reserved
Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_EFFECTER_ID=0x80 }
enum8	<b>effecterDataSize</b> The bit width and format of the setting value for the effecter value: { uint8, sint8, uint16, sint16, uint32, sint32 }
enum8	<b>effecterOperationalState</b> The state of the effecter itself value: { enabled-updatePending, enabled-noUpdatePending, disabled, unavailable, statusUnknown, failed, initializing, shuttingDown, inTest } enabled-updatePending = Enabled and operating. The effecter is able to return valid setting values. The setting of the numeric effecter is in the process of being changed to the pending value. enabled-noUpdatePending = Enabled and operating. The effecter is able to return valid setting values. The pending and presentValue fields return the present numeric setting of the effecter. The pendingValue and presentValue fields may not be valid and should be ignored when the effecter is in any of the following states. The implementation is not required to return any particular values for the pendingValue or presentValue fields in these states. disabled        The effecter is disabled from returning presentReading and event state values. This state is set through the SetNumericEffecterEnable command. unavailable     The effecter should be ignored due to configuration of the platform or monitored entity. For example, the effecter is for monitoring a processor temperature, but the processor is not installed. This state is set through the SetNumericEffecterEnable command. statusUnknown    The effecter cannot presently return valid reading information for the monitored entity. failed           The effecter has failed. The effecter implementation has determined that it cannot return correct values for its present setting. initializing     The effecter is in the process of transitioning to the operating state because the effecter has been initialized (starting) or reinitialized. The presentState and eventState values shall be ignored while the effecter is in this state. shuttingDown    The effecter is transitioning to the disabled, failed, or unavailable state. inTest           The effecter is presently undergoing testing.
NOTE: The operation of effecter testing and the mechanisms for effecter testing are outside the scope of this specification.	

Type	Response Data
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   sint32   uint32	<p><b>pendingValue</b></p> <p>The pending numeric value setting of the effector. The effectorDataSize field indicates the number of bits used for this field.</p>
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   sint32   uint32	<p><b>presentValue</b></p> <p>The present numeric value setting of the effector. The effectorDataSize indicates the number of bits used for this field.</p>

## 1806 22.4 SetStateEffectorEnables Command

1807 The SetStateEffectorEnables command is used to enable or disable effector operation. A disabled  
 1808 effector cannot have its state updated. An effector may have a default state that it automatically returns to  
 1809 when it is disabled. An effector may also be able to be returned to its default state through the  
 1810 SetStateEffectorStates command. The PLDM State Effector PDR describes a state effector and whether  
 1811 it has a default state. Table 38 describes the format of this command.

1812 **Table 38 – SetStateEffectorEnables Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<p><b>effectorID</b></p> <p>A handle that is used to identify and access the effector    special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF = reserved</p>
uint8	<p><b>compositeEffectorCount</b></p> <p>The number of individual sets of state effector information that are accessed by this command. Up to eight sets of effector information (referred to as effectors 1 through 8) can be accessed through a given effectorID within a PLDM terminus.    value: 0x01 to 0x08</p>
opField xN	<p><b>opFields</b></p> <p>Each opField is an instance of an opField structure that is used to set the present operational state setting and event message enables for a particular sensor within the state effector. The opField structure is defined in Table 39.</p>
Type	Response Data
enum8	<p><b>completionCode</b></p> <p>value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_EFFECTER_ID=0x80 }</p>

1813

**Table 39 – SetStateEffecterEnables opField Format**

Type	Description
enum8	<p><b>effecterOperationalState</b></p> <p>The expected state of the effector. This enumeration is a subset of the operational state values that are returned by the GetStateEffecterStates command. Refer to the GetStateEffecterStates command for the definition of the values in this enumeration.</p> <p>value: { enabled, disabled=2, unavailable }</p>
enum8	<p><b>eventMsgEnable</b></p> <p>This value is used to enable or disable event message generation from the effector.</p> <p>value: { enableEvents, disableEvents, noChange=0xFF }</p> <p>noChange means do not alter the present setting.</p>

## 1814 22.5 SetStateEffecterStates Command

1815 The SetStateEffecterStates command is used to set the state of one or more effectors within a PLDM  
 1816 State Effector. Table 40 describes the format of this command.

**Table 40 – SetStateEffecterStates Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<p><b>effecterID</b></p> <p>A handle that is used to identify and access the effector      special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF = reserved</p>
unit8	<p><b>compositeEffecterCount</b></p> <p>The number of individual sets of effector information that are accessed by this command. Up to eight sets of state effector information (referred to as effecters 1 through 8) can be accessed through a given effecterID within a PLDM terminus.</p> <p>value: 0x01 to 0x08</p>
stateField xN	Each stateField is an instance of a stateField structure that is used to set the requested state for a particular effector within the state effector. The stateField structure is defined in Table 41.
Type	Response Data
enum8	<p><b>completionCode</b></p> <p>value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_EFFECTER_ID=0x80,      INVALID_STATE_VALUE=0x81,      UNSUPPORTED_SENSORSTATE = 0x82 // An illegal value was submitted for sensorOperationState or sensorPresentState for one or more sensors.      }</p>

1818

**Table 41 – SetStateEffecterStates stateField Format**

Type	Description
enum8	<p><b>setRequest</b></p> <p>value: {</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">noChange, // Do not request a change of the state of this effector.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">requestSet // Request the effector state to be set to the state given by the following // effectorState value.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">}</p>
enum8	<p><b>effectorState</b></p> <p>The expected state of the effector. The state values come from the particular state set used for the implementation of the effector.</p> <p>value: { dependent on effector state set }</p>

## 1819 **22.6 GetStateEffecterStates Command**

1820 The GetStateEffecterStates command is used to get the present state of an effector. Table 42 describes  
 1821 the format of this command.

1822

**Table 42 – GetStateEffecterStates Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint16	<p><b>effectorID</b></p> <p>A handle that is used to identify and access the simple or composite effector</p> <p>special values: 0x0000, 0xFFFF = reserved</p>
Type	Response Data
	<p><b>completionCode</b></p> <p>value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_EFFECTER_ID=0x80 }</p>
unit8	<p><b>compositeEffecterCount</b></p> <p>The number of individual sets of effector information that are accessed by this command. Up to eight sets of state effector information (referred to as effecters 1 through 8) can be accessed through a given effectorID within a PLDM terminus.</p> <p>value: 0x01 to 0x08</p>
stateField xN	<p><b>stateFields</b></p> <p>Each stateField is an instance of a stateField structure that is used to return the present operational state setting and the present state for a particular effector contained within the state effector. The stateField structure is defined in Table 43.</p>

1823

**Table 43 – GetStateEffecterStates stateField Format**

Type	Description
enum8	<b>effecterOperationalState</b> The state of the effector itself See Table 37 for the enumeration values of effecterOperationalState.
enum8	<b>pendingState</b> If the value of effecterOperationalState is updatePending, this field returns the value for the requested state that is presently being processed. Otherwise, this field returns the present state of the effector. The effector implementation should return the “unknown” state value whenever the effecterOperationalState is anything except enabled-updatePending or enabled-noUpdatePending. Parties that are accessing this information should also ignore this field (treat it as unknown) when the effecterOperationalState is anything except enabled-updatePending or enabled-noUpdatePending. value: { dependent on effector state set on which the effector implementation is based }
enum8	<b>presentState</b> The present state of the effector. The effector implementation should return the “unknown” state value whenever the value of effecterOperationalState is anything except enabled-updatePending or enabled-noUpdatePending. Parties that are accessing this information should also ignore this field (treat it as unknown) when the effecterOperationalState is anything except enabled-updatePending or enabled-noUpdatePending. value: { dependent on the state set used for the effector implementation }

1824

## 23 PLDM Event Log Commands

1825  
1826

This section describes the commands for accessing a PLDM Event Log per this specification. The command numbers for the PLDM messages are given in section 30.

1827  
1828  
1829

The PLDM Event Log is typically accessed through the same PLDM terminus as the Event Receiver. However, this is not mandatory. The PDRs include information that describes which terminus is used to access the PLDM Event Log.

1830  
1831

If a PLDM Event Log is implemented, the Mandatory/Optional/Conditional (M/O/C) requirements shown in Table 44 apply.

1832

**Table 44 – PLDM Event Log Commands**

Command	M/O/C	Reference
GetPLDMEventLogInfo	M	See 23.1.
EnablePLDMEventLogging	M	See 23.2.
ClearPLDMEventLog	M	See 23.3.
GetPLDMEventLogTimestamp	M	See 23.4.
SetPLDMEventLogTimestamp	M	See 23.5.
ReadPLDMEventLog	M	See 23.6.
GetPLDMEventLogPolicyInfo	M	See 23.7.
SetPLDMEventLogPolicy	C <sup>[1]</sup>	See 23.8.
FindPLDMEventLogEntry	O	See 23.9

1833

<sup>[1]</sup> Required if the PLDMEventLog implementation supports configurable policy parameters

## 1834 23.1 GetPLDMEventLogInfo Command

1835 The GetPLDMEventLogInfo command returns basic information about the PLDM Event Log, such as its  
 1836 operational status, percentage used, and time stamps for the most recent add and erase actions. Table  
 1837 45 describes the format of the command.

1838 **Table 45 – GetPLDMEventLogInfo Command Format**

Type	Request Data
–	none
Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES }
enum8	<b>logOperationalStatus</b> value: { loggingDisabled, // Log can be accessed, but is disabled from accepting entries. enabledReady, // Log can be accessed and is enabled to accept entries. clearInProgress, // Log is enabled but log information and entries are unable to be // accessed because the log is in the process of being cleared. enabledFull, // Log is enabled but cannot accept more entries because it is // full. The log shall automatically resume accepting entries once // entries are cleared. It is not necessary to explicitly re-enable // logging. failedLoggingDisabled, // Log has had a failure where it can no longer accept entries. // Clearing and re-enabling logging must restore the log to // normal operation. If this cannot occur, the 'failedDisabled' // logOperationalStatus value shall be returned. failedDisabled, // Log has had a failure where it is unable to // accept entries. Additionally, existing entries may not be able // to be accessed successfully. The log may or may not be able // to be restored to normal operation by clearing and re-enabling // the log. corrupted // Some or all log data has been lost due to a data corruption. // Clearing the log and re-enabling logging shall restore internal // integrity. If this cannot be done, the implementation shall // return a logOperationalStatus of failedLoggingDisabled or // failedDisabled. The log implementation shall not return records // that are known to be corrupted. }
enum8	<b>activeLogClearingPolicy</b> The log clearing policy that is presently in effect for this PLDM Event Log. See 13.4 for a description of the log clearing policies. value: { fillAndStop, FIFO, clearOnAge }
Type	Response Data
uint32	<b>entryCount</b> Number of entries presently in the Event Log

uint8	<p><b>storagePercentUsed</b></p> <p>The percentage of log storage space presently used up by entries in the log, given in increments based on the percentUsedResolution parameter from the PLDM Event Log PDR</p> <p>value: 0 to 100</p> <p>special value: 0xFF = unspecified</p>
uint8	<p><b>percentWear</b></p> <p>The implementation may elect to return this value as an indication of the present level of wear on the storage medium. Values 0 to 100 indicate an estimated percentage of normal rated lifetime or storage cycles used up on the device. Values greater than 100 indicate levels that have exceeded the rated or expected lifetime. The mechanism and algorithms that are used for returning this parameter are implementation specific and outside the scope of this specification.</p> <p>value: 0x00 to 0x064 = wear in %</p> <p>special value: 0xFF = unspecified</p>
<b>mostRecentAddTimestamp</b>	
<p>The following three fields return the timestamp of the most recent addition or change to the log.</p> <p>The implementation must automatically adjust the mostRecentAddTimestamp whenever the Event Log timestamp clock is set using the SetPLDMEventLogTimestamp command. See the description of the SetPLDMEventLogTimestamp command for more information.</p> <p>special value: The implementation may choose to retain the mostRecentAddTimestamp value after the log has been cleared, or it may elect to set the value to the 'unspecified' value for the data type. The unspecified value shall only be used when the log is empty (cleared), or if the timestamp has been lost due to an error or firmware update condition.</p>	
sint8	<p><b>mostRecentAddTimestampUTCOffset</b></p> <p>The UTC offset for the log entry timestamp in increments of 1/2 hour</p> <p>special value: 0xFF = unspecified</p>
uint40	<p><b>mostRecentAddTimestampSeconds</b></p> <p>This value corresponds to a 40-bit unsigned integer representing the number of seconds since midnight UTC of January 1, 1970 (not counting leap seconds). 0x0000000000 = unspecified.</p>
uint8	<p><b>mostRecentAddTimestamp100s</b></p> <p>This value provides a number of 1/100ths of a second added to <b>entryTimestampSeconds</b>.</p> <p>value: 0 to 99.</p> <p>special value: 0xFF = unspecified. This value is used if the implementation timestamps entries to no finer than a one second resolution.</p>
<b>mostRecentEraseTimestamp</b>	
<p>The following three fields return the most recent time that entries were deleted from the log or the log was cleared.</p> <p>The implementation must automatically adjust the mostRecentEraseTimestamp whenever the Event Log timestamp clock is set using the SetPLDMEventLogTimestamp command. See the description of the SetPLDMEventLogTimestamp command for more information.</p> <p>special value: The implementation may choose to retain the mostRecentAddTimestamp value after the log has been cleared, or it may elect to set the value to the 'unspecified' value for the data type. The unspecified value shall only be used if the timestamp has never been initialized, or if the timestamp has been lost due to an error or firmware update condition.</p>	
sint8	<p><b>mostRecentEraseTimestampUTCOffset</b></p> <p>The UTC offset for the log entry timestamp in increments of 1/2 hour</p> <p>special value: 0xFF = unspecified</p>

uint40	<b>mostRecentEraseTimestampSeconds</b> This value corresponds to a 40-bit unsigned integer representing the number of seconds since midnight UTC of January 1, 1970 (not counting leap seconds). 0x0000000000 = unspecified.
uint8	<b>mostRecentEraseTimestamp100s</b> This value provides a number of 1/100ths of a second added to <b>entryTimestampSeconds</b> . value: 0 to 99. special value: 0xFF = unspecified. This value is used if the implementation timestamps entries to no finer than a one second resolution.

## 1839 23.2 EnablePLDMEventLogging Command

1840 The EnablePLDMEventLogging command is used to enable or disable the PLDM Event log from logging  
 1841 events. The log can be accessed and cleared while in the disabled state unless the logOperationalStatus  
 1842 is “failed”, in which case logging may not be able to be enabled. Table 46 describes the format of the  
 1843 command.

1844 **Table 46 – EnablePLDMEventLogging Command Format**

Type	Request Data
enum8	<b>enableLogging</b> value: { disableLogging, // Disable accepting events into the log. enableLogging // Enable logging events. }
Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES }
enum8	<b>logOperationalStatus</b> value: { See the definition of logOperationalStatus field for the GetPLDMEventLogInfo command (Table 45). }

## 1845 23.3 ClearPLDMEventLog Command

1846 The ClearPLDMEventLog command is used to clear the contents of the PLDM Event Log. The execution  
 1847 of this command does not affect whether logging is enabled or disabled. Depending on the subsystem  
 1848 and its implementation, it is possible that events may be received or be in the process of being received  
 1849 during the terminus' execution of this command. If event logging is enabled, a terminus should continue to  
 1850 accept events while it is processing this command. It is recognized that in some implementations clearing  
 1851 the log device may take a significant amount of time. The number of events that an implementation may  
 1852 support queuing up while the log is being cleared is implementation dependent. Table 47 describes the  
 1853 format of this command.

1854 **Table 47 – ClearPLDMEventLog Command Format**

Type	Request Data
–	none

Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES }
enum8	<b>logOperationalStatus</b> The status of the log following acceptance of this command. This status will typically be clearInProgress, enabledReady, or loggingDisabled, depending on the implementation. value: { See the definition of logOperationalStatus for the GetPLDMEventLogInfo command (Table 48). }

## 1855 23.4 GetPLDMEventLogTimestamp Command

1856 The GetPLDMEventLogTimestamp command returns a snapshot of the present PLDM Event Log  
 1857 Timestamp time. Table 48 describes the format of this command.

1858 **Table 48 – GetPLDMEventLogTimestamp Command Format**

Type	Request Data
-	none
Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES }
sint8	<b>entryTimestampUTCOffset</b> The UTC offset for the log entry time stamp in increments of 1/2 hour special value: 0xFF = unspecified
uint40	<b>entryTimestampSeconds</b> This value corresponds to a 40-bit unsigned integer that represents the number of seconds since midnight UTC of January 1, 1970 (not counting leap seconds).
uint8	<b>entryTimestamp100s</b> This value provides a number of 1/100 of a second that is added to <b>entryTimestampSeconds</b> . value: 0 to 99 special value: 0xFF = unspecified. This value is used if the implementation timestamps entries to no finer than a one second resolution.

## 1859 23.5 SetPLDMEventLogTimestamp Command

1860 The SetPLDMEventLogTimestamp command can be used to set the PLDM Event Log Timestamp time.

1861 Some implementations may not implement the ability to set the time stamp to 1/100 of a second  
 1862 resolution and will round the time up or down to match the resolution that it supports. Therefore, the time  
 1863 stamp value in the response may vary from what was submitted because of rounding. The returned value  
 1864 may also vary due to delays in command response processing within the terminus.

1865 Implementations are required to support a 1 second or finer resolution for the time stamp. Table 49  
 1866 describes the format of this command.

1867 **Table 49 – SetPLDMEventLogTimestamp Command Format**

Type	Request Data
sint8	<b>entryTimestampUTCOffset</b> The UTC offset for the log entry time stamp in increments of 1/2 hour special value: 0xFF = unspecified
uint40	<b>entryTimestampSeconds</b> This value corresponds to a 40-bit unsigned integer that represents the number of seconds since midnight UTC of January 1, 1970 (not counting leap seconds).
uint8	<b>entryTimestamp100s</b> This value provides a number of 1/100 of a second that is added to <b>entryTimestampSeconds</b> . value: 0 to 99 This value is ignored if the implementation only timestamps entries to a one second resolution.
enum8	<b>logUpdateEvent</b> value: { noEvent, logEvent // automatically logs a time stamp change event if the new time stamp clock // value is accepted. See <a href="#">DSP0249</a> for the state set definition for time // stamp change events. }

1868

Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES }
sint8	<b>entryTimestampUTCOffset</b> The UTC offset for the log entry time stamp in increments of 1/2 hour special value: 0xFF = unspecified
uint40	<b>entryTimestampSeconds</b> This value corresponds to a 40-bit unsigned integer that represents the number of seconds since midnight UTC of January 1, 1970 (not counting leap seconds).

uint8	<b>entryTimestamp100s</b> This value provides a number of 1/100 of a second that is added to <b>entryTimestampSeconds</b> . value: 0 to 99 special value: 0xFF = unspecified. This value is used if the implementation timestamps entries to no finer than a one second resolution.
uint8	<b>timestampResolution</b> The resolution of the time stamp that is kept by the implementation in 1/100 of a second value: 1 to 100 (100 = 1 second resolution, 5 = .05 seconds resolution, and so on)

## 1869 23.6 ReadPLDMEventLog Command

1870 The ReadPLDMEventLog command can be used iteratively to read all or part of the entries in the PLDM  
 1871 Event Log. Entries are returned one at a time. The data for one or more entries may be requested. Table  
 1872 50 describes the format of this command.

1873 To use the command to start reading from the first entry in the log:

- 1874 • Set entryID to 0 and transferOperationFlag to GetFirstPart.
- 1875 • Issue the command to get the first portion of data for the first entry in the log.
- 1876 • Take the nextEntryID and nextTransferOperationFlag data from the response and use it as the  
 1877 entryID and transferOperationFlag for the next request.
- 1878 • Repeat this until the desired number of entries has been read or the end of the log has been reached.

1879 The FindPLDMEventLogEntry command can be used to get the entryID for an entry that is at an offset  
 1880 into the log, or that has a timestamp that is older or newer than a given value. This entryID can then be  
 1881 used in the ReadPLDMEventLog command, along with setting transferOperationFlag = GetFirstPart, to  
 1882 begin reading the log starting with the found entry.

1883 **Table 50 – ReadPLDMEventLog Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint32	<b>entryID</b> A handle that identifies a particular log entry to be transferred or that is in the process of being transferred. The entryID values for the first portion of a given record are required to be unique and unchanging among all entries that are presently in the log. If the data for the entry is split across multiple responses, the entryID is also used to track which portion of the record is being returned in the response. How this is accomplished is implementation specific. For example, one possible implementation would be to use the upper bits of the entryID as an ID for the overall record, and the least significant bits of entryID to track an offset into the record.  The entryID that is delivered in the response when in the middle of a multipart transfer (splitEntry = firstFragment or middleFragment) is allowed to time out. The timeout value is specified in the Event Log PDR. This provision is made to allow the responder implementation to assign a temporary ID and buffer space that can be freed up if the requester does not complete the multipart transfer of an entry. The default value for the timeout is the same value that is used for PDR Handle Timeouts, <b>MC1</b> . (See 29). If PDRs are not used, a requester should assume the default timeout value is being used unless the requester has a-priori knowledge of the implementation.  value: Set to 0x00000000 and transferOperationFlag = GetFirstPart to start reading from the first (oldest) entry in the log;

Type	Request Data
enum8	<p><b>transferOperationFlag</b></p> <p>The operation flag indicates whether this is the start of a new transfer or the continuation of a multipart transfer of an entry. GetFirstPart identifies transfer of the first entry of a multiple entry read. GetNextPart refers to a request to transfer entries that follow the first entry in a multiple entry transfer.</p> <p>Possible values: {GetNextPart=0x00, GetFirstPart=0x01}</p>

1884

Type	Response Data
enum8	<p><b>completionCode</b></p> <p>Possible values:</p> <pre>{ PLDM_BASE_CODES,   INVALID_TRANSFER_OPERATION_FLAG=0x81,   INVALID_ENTRY_ID=0x82, }</pre>
uint32	<p><b>nextEntryID</b></p> <p>An implementation-specific handle that is used by the implementation to track and identify the next portion of the transfer. This value is used as the dataTransferHandle to retrieve the next portion of eventLog data. Note that if the value for the splitEntry field (below) is firstFragment or middleFragment, the nextEntryID value is an ID that identifies the <i>next portion</i> of the record that is being transferred. If splitEntry field is full or lastFragment, the nextEntryID is the ID for the first portion of the next record in the log.</p> <p>special value: 0x00000000 = No next record. This value is only allowed when splitEntry = full or lastFragment. It indicates that there are no records that follow in the log. That is, the PLDMEventLogData that is being returned in the response holds the last portion of data for the last record in the log.</p>
enum8	<p><b>splitEntry</b></p> <p>value: {</p> <pre>full,          // All of the data for the entry is provided in the entryData field. firstFragment, // The eventData for the entry is split across ReadPLDMEventLogmessages.                // The entryData field holds the first portion of the data for the entry. middleFragment, // The eventData for the entry is split across ReadPLDMEventLogmessages.                 // The entryData field holds a middle portion of the data for the entry. lastFragment      // The eventData for the entry is split across                  ReadPLDMEventLogmessages.                  // The entryData field holds the last portion of the data for the entry. }</pre>
-	<p><b>PLDMEventLogData</b></p> <p>The data or partial data for the requested PLDM Event Log entry. Entries are transferred starting from the oldest to the newest.</p>

*If splitEntry = lastFragment*

Type	Response Data
uint8	<p><b>transferCRC</b></p> <p>A CRC-8 for the overall PLDM Event Log entry. This is provided to help verify data integrity when the entry is transferred using a multipart transfer. The CRC is calculated over the entire PLDM Event Log entry data as specified in Table 5 using the polynomial <math>x^8 + x^2 + x^1 + 1</math> (This is the same polynomial used in the MCTP over SMBus/I<sup>2</sup>C transport binding specification). The CRC is calculated from most-significant bit to least-significant bit on bytes in the order that they are received. This field is only present when splitEntry = lastFragment.</p>

1885

**Table 51 – PLDMEventLogData Format**

Type	Field
uint8	<p><b>transferredDataSize</b></p> <p>If splitEntry = full, then dataSize = number of bytes of entryData for the entire entry.</p> <p>If splitEntry = firstFragment, middleFragment, or lastFragment, then dataSize = number of bytes of entryData for the portion that is being transferred.</p>
–	<p><b>transferredEntryData</b></p> <p>Data for all or part of an event log entry, depending on whether the entry is split across PLDM messages. See 13.7 for PLDM Event Log entry formats.</p>

1886

### 23.7 GetPLDMEventLogPolicyInfo Command

1887

The GetPLDMEventLogPolicyInfo command returns details about the different log clearing policies that are supported for the particular PLDM Event Log implementation. Table 52 describes the format of this command.

1888

**Table 52 – GetPLDMEventLogPolicyInfo Command Format**

Type	Request Data
enum8	<p><b>logClearingPolicy</b></p> <p>This parameter selects the logClearingPolicy for which information is to be returned. See 13.4 for a description of the log clearing policies. The command returns the same fields regardless of whether they are used by the selected policy. Fields are filled with a special value if they are not used by the policy. The PLDM Event Log PDR indicates which policies are supported.</p> <p>value: { fillAndStop, FIFO, clearOnAge }</p>
Type	Response Data
enum8	<p><b>completionCode</b></p> <p>value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES }</p>

bitfield8	<p><b>configurableParameterSupport</b></p> <p>This information and the following fields are specific to the logClearingPolicy that was selected in the request.</p> <p>[7:5] – reserved</p> <p>[4:3] – 00b = M and MPercentage are not configurable. 01b = M is configurable 10b = MPercentage is configurable. 11b = reserved</p> <p>[2:1] – 00b = N and NPercentage are not configurable. 01b = N is configurable 10b = NPercentage is configurable. 11b = reserved</p> <p>[0] – 1b = Age is configurable.</p>
uint32	<p><b>NMin</b></p> <p>The smallest number that the implementation accepts or uses as a value for N for the given logClearingPolicy (see 13.4)</p> <p>special value: Return 0x00000000 if the policy implementation uses NPercentage instead of N, or if the policy does not use an N value.</p>
uint32	<p><b>NMax</b></p> <p>The largest number that the implementation accepts or uses as a value for N for the given logClearingPolicy (see 13.4)</p> <p>special value: Return 0x00000000 if the policy implementation uses NPercentage instead of N, or if the policy does not use an N value.</p>
Type	Response Data
uint8	<p><b>NPercentageMin</b></p> <p>The smallest number that the implementation accepts or uses as a value for NPercentage for the given logClearingPolicy (see 13.4)</p> <p>value: 1 to 100; all other values = reserved</p> <p>special value: Return 0x00 if the policy implementation uses N instead of NPercentage, or if the policy does not use an NPercentage value.</p>
uint8	<p><b>NPercentageMax</b></p> <p>The largest number that the implementation accepts or uses as a value for NPercentage for the given logClearingPolicy (see 13.4)</p> <p>value: 1 to 100; all other values = reserved</p> <p>special value: Return 0x00 if the policy implementation uses N instead of NPercentage, or if the policy does not use an NPercentage value.</p>
uint32	<p><b>MMin</b></p> <p>The smallest number that the implementation accepts or uses as a value for M for the given logClearingPolicy (see 13.4)</p> <p>special value: Return 0x00000000 if the policy implementation uses MPercentage instead of M, or if the policy does not use an M value.</p>

uint32	<b>MMax</b> The largest number that the implementation accepts or uses as a value for M for the given logClearingPolicy (see 13.4) special value: Return 0x00000000 if the policy implementation uses MPercentage instead of M, or if the policy does not use an M value.
uint8	<b>MPercentageMin</b> The smallest number that the implementation accepts or uses as a value for MPercentage for the given logClearingPolicy (see 13.4) value: 1 to 100; all other values = reserved special value: Return 0x00 if the policy implementation uses M instead of MPercentage, or if the policy does not use an MPercentage value.
uint8	<b>MPercentageMax</b> The largest number that the implementation accepts or uses as a value for MPercentage for the given logClearingPolicy (see 13.4) value: 1 to 100; all other values = reserved special value: Return 0x00 if the policy implementation uses M instead of MPercentage, or if the policy does not use an MPercentage value.
uint32	<b>ageMin</b> The smallest value that the implementation accepts or uses as a value for age in seconds for the given logClearingPolicy (see 13.4) special value: Return 0x00000000 if the policy does not use an age value.
uint32	<b>ageMax</b> The largest value that the implementation accepts or uses as a value for age in seconds for the given logClearingPolicy (see 13.4) special value: Return 0x00000000 if the policy does not use an age value.

### 1891 23.8 SetPLDMEventLogPolicy Command

1892 The SetPLDMEventLogPolicy command is used to select and configure the PLDM Event Log clearing  
 1893 policies. Table 53 describes the format of the command.

1894

**Table 53 – SetPLDMEventLogPolicy Command Format**

Type	Request Data
enum8	<b>selectedLogClearingPolicy</b> This parameter selects the log clearing policy to be used by the PLDM Event Log. See 13.4 for a description of the log clearing policies. value: { fillAndStop, FIFO, clearOnAge }

Type	Request Data
enum8	<p><b>setOperation</b></p> <p>value: {</p> <p>    configureOnly,     // Change the configuration of the policy identified by                       // selectedLogClearingPolicy by using the following configuration parameters,                       // but do not change which policy is selected as the active policy.</p> <p>    setOnly,          // Set the active policy to the policy identified by selectedLogClearingPolicy, but                       // do not set any of the configuration parameters. If this setOperation is used,                       // the following configuration parameters in the request shall be ignored by the                       // responder.</p> <p>    configureAndSet // Set the active policy to the policy identified by selectedLogClearingPolicy and                       // set the configuration parameters for the selected policy using the following                       // configuration parameters.</p> <p>}</p>
uint32	<p><b>N</b></p> <p>The number of entries that will be automatically cleared for the given selectedLogClearingPolicy. See 13.4 for a description of the log clearing policies.</p> <p>special value: Use 0x00000000 if the policy implementation does not support a configurable N value. If the responder does not support a configurable N value, an error completionCode must be returned if this is set to a value other than 0.</p>
uint8	<p><b>NPercentage</b></p> <p>The percentage of the log that will be automatically cleared for the given selectedLogClearingPolicy. See 13.4 for a description of the log clearing policies.</p> <p>value: 1 to 100; all other values = reserved</p> <p>special value: Use 0x00 if the policy implementation does not support NPercentage as a configurable value. If the responder does not support a configurable NPercentage value, an error completionCode must be returned if this is set to a value other than 0.</p>
uint32	<p><b>M</b></p> <p>The number of entries that must be in the log before entries will be automatically cleared based on the selectedLogClearingPolicy. See 13.4 for a description of the log clearing policies.</p> <p>special value: Use 0x00000000 if the policy implementation does not support a configurable M value. If the responder does not support a configurable M value, an error completionCode must be returned if this is set to a value other than 0.</p>
uint8	<p><b>MPercentage</b></p> <p>The percentage of the log that must be filled before entries will be automatically cleared based on the selectedLogClearingPolicy. See 13.4 for a description of the log clearing policies.</p> <p>value: 1 to 100; all other values = reserved</p> <p>special value: Use 0x00 if the policy does not support MPercentage as a configurable value. If the responder does not support a configurable MPercentage value, an error completionCode must be returned if this is set to a value other than 0.</p>
uint32	<p><b>age</b></p> <p>This parameter sets the age interval in seconds for the given selectedLogClearingPolicy. See 13.4 for a description of the log clearing policies.</p> <p>special value: Use 0x00000000 if the policy implementation does not support a configurable age. If the responder does not support a configurable age, an error completionCode must be returned if this is set to a value other than 0.</p>

Type	<b>Request Data</b>
Type	<b>Response Data</b>
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES }

### 1895 23.9 FindPLDMEventLogEntry Command

1896 This command can be used to obtain the Entry ID value for the first entry in the Event Log that meets the  
1897 identified search parameter. This value can then be used in the ReadPLDMEventLog command to start  
1898 reading the log from that entry onward. The search parameters support finding the first entry that is newer  
1899 or older than a specified timestamp value, or the entry that corresponds to a particular offset from the  
1900 start or the present end of the log. Table 54 describes the format of this command.

1901 **Table 54 – FindPLDMEventLogEntry Command Format**

Type	<b>Request Data</b>
enum8	<b>searchType</b> value: {newerThan, olderThan, offsetFromStart, offsetFromEnd}
uint32	<b>startingPoint</b> The EntryID for the log entry or the offset from which searching will start. Searches include the entry at the identified starting point. The search always occurs in the direction from the start of the log (first entries) to the end of the log (last entries). If searchType = newerThan or olderThan: A non-zero value indicates an EntryID to start searching from. Use the value 0x00000000 to start searching from the first entry in the log. Use the value 0xFFFFFFFF to start searching from the last entry in the log. If searchType = offsetFromStart: The value identifies the Nth entry from the start of the log. For example, if starting point = 10 the search will start with the 10 <sup>th</sup> entry at the beginning of the log. An error completionCode shall be returned if the value exceeds the number of entries in the log. If searchType = offsetFromEnd: The value identifies the Nth entry from the end of the log. For example, if starting point = 10 and the log contains 100 entries, the search will start with the 91 <sup>st</sup> entry. An error completionCode shall be returned if the value exceeds the number of entries in the log.
<b>compareTimestamp</b>	
<i>The compareTimestamp fields are only present when searchType = newerThan or olderThan.</i> <i>If searchType = newerThan, the response will hold the entryID for the first log entry that was found with a timestamp that is more recent than or equal to compareTimestamp.</i> <i>If searchType = olderThan, the response will hold the entryID for the first log entry that was found with a timestamp that is older than or equal to compareTimestamp.</i>	
sint8	<b>compareTimestampUTCOffset</b> The UTC offset for the log entry timestamp in increments of 1/2 hour special value: 0xFF = unspecified

uint40	<b>compareTimestampSeconds</b> This value corresponds to a 40-bit unsigned integer representing the number of seconds since midnight UTC of January 1, 1970 (not counting leap seconds). 0x0000000000 = unspecified.
uint8	<b>compareTimestamp100s</b> This value provides a number of 1/100ths of a second added to <b>entryTimestampSeconds</b> . value: 0 to 99. special value: 0xFF = unspecified. This value is used if the implementation timestamps entries to no finer than a one second resolution.
Type	<b>Response Data</b>
uint32	<b>entryID</b> The entryID for the found log entry. This value can be used in the ReadPLDMEventLog command. special value: 0xFFFFFFFF = Not found. The command did not find a record matching the searchType.
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_SEARCH_TYPE = 0x80 }

## 1902 24 PLDM State Sets

1903 PLDM State Sets are specified enumerations for sets of state information that can be returned from  
 1904 PLDM state sensors. State sets may also be used to provide a common definition for state information  
 1905 used by other parts of PLDM.

1906 The state sets are the basis of state data that can be mapped as a data source into CIM properties that  
 1907 return state information, and also provide state information that can be used for monitoring and controlling  
 1908 the operation of PLDM itself.

1909 PLDM State Sets are defined in [DSP0249](#). This specification defines a numeric ID for each different state  
 1910 set, defines the enumeration values for the states that make up the set, and provides definitions for each  
 1911 state within the set. Because the state sets are expected to be extended over time as new CIM properties  
 1912 are defined, the state sets are maintained in a separate document to allow them to be extended without  
 1913 having to revise other PLDM specifications.

## 1914 25 Platform Descriptor Records (PDRs)

1915 PLDM can return collections of semantic and association information about the platform by using  
 1916 collections of information called Platform Descriptor Records (PDRs). This information can include  
 1917 records that return semantic information about sensors, such as their sensor resolution, tolerance,  
 1918 accuracy, and conversion factors, as well as records that return information about the associations  
 1919 between sensors and monitored entities, management controllers, effectors, and other platform  
 1920 associations or capabilities.

1921 PDRs are called descriptor records because they are mainly used to describe the subsystem, rather than  
 1922 to control it or configure it.

## 1923 **25.1 PDR Repository Updates**

1924 A PDR Repository is not necessarily a static set of records. A platform that includes hot plug devices or  
1925 supports field updates may have its PDRs change over time as devices are added or removed. Even if  
1926 the implementation of a particular platform management subsystem is static, the PDRs must still be  
1927 generated and installed so that they represent the semantic information and relationships of the particular  
1928 platform implementation.

1929 PLDM does not specify the mechanisms by which PDRs get generated, installed, or updated. This was  
1930 done intentionally to allow the vendor of the PDR Repository devices to create update or configuration  
1931 utilities that are appropriate for the particular implementation. PLDM does, however, specify how the  
1932 information is accessed and used.

## 1933 **25.2 Internal Storage and Organization of PDRs**

1934 The PLDM specifications do not place any requirements on how PDRs are internally stored or organized  
1935 within the device or devices that implement the PDR Repository. PDRs may be compressed, stored with  
1936 additional pointers, sorted, cross indexed, split, replicated, and so on, as long as the information meets  
1937 the byte order and formats specified for the PDR commands. The byte order and formats for PDRs are  
1938 specified in tables for the different PDR types in section 28.

## 1939 **25.3 PDR Types**

1940 PDRs are identified by a PDR Type value that is given in a field in the header for each different PDR.  
1941 PDR types include type values for records that identify PDRs for PLDM numeric and state sensors,  
1942 records that direct sensor initialization, records that describe PLDM effecters, and so on. The PDR Type  
1943 values are given in Table 64.

## 1944 **25.4 PDR Record Handles**

1945 All PDRs are assigned an opaque numeric value called the recordHandle. This value is used for  
1946 accessing individual PDRs within the PDR Repository. Additional information about recordHandles and  
1947 their use is provided in the specification of the GetPDR command (see 26.2).

## 1948 **25.5 Accessing PDRs**

1949 For most implementations, PDR data rarely changes. A party that uses PDR information may want to  
1950 cache certain information to reduce the need for accessing the PDR Repository. The  
1951 GetPDRRepositoryInfo command provides time stamps that can be used to identify whether any record  
1952 data in a particular PDR Repository has changed. If a change is detected the party can then update its  
1953 cached information as necessary.

## 1954 **26 PDR Repository Commands**

1955 This section describes the commands for accessing PDRs from a PDR Repository per this specification.  
1956 The command numbers for the PLDM messages are given in section 30.

1957 If a PDR Repository is implemented, the Mandatory/Optional/Conditional (M/O/C) requirements shown in  
1958 Table 55 apply.

1959

**Table 55 – PDR Repository Commands**

Command	M/O/C	Reference
GetPDRRepositoryInfo	M	See 26.1.
GetPDR	M	See 26.2.
FindPDR	O <sup>[1]</sup>	See 26.3.
RunInitAgent	C <sup>[2]</sup>	See 26.4.

1960           <sup>[1]</sup> Because this command reduces or eliminates the need to 'walk' the PDRs in order to find particular records, it is  
 1961           recommended for Primary PDR Repositories that include multiple entity-association hierarchies, use a wide  
 1962           range of PDR types, incorporate a large number of PDRs, or where specific PDRs, such as OEM PDRs, need  
 1963           to be accessed by entities that do not care about other PDRs types.  
 1964           <sup>[2]</sup> The RunInitAgent command is required for the terminus that provides the primary PDR Repository.

## 1965       **26.1 GetPDRRepositoryInfo Command**

1966       The GetPDRRepositoryInfo command returns information about the size and number of records in the  
 1967       PDR Repository of a particular PLDM terminus, and time stamps that indicate the last time that an update  
 1968       to the repository occurred. Two time stamps are returned, one that indicates whether any PLDM standard  
 1969       PDRs have changed, and another that indicates whether any OEM PDRs (if any) have changed.

1970       See 25.5 for more information about accessing PDRs. Table 56 describes the format of this command.

**1971       Table 56 – GetPDRRepositoryInfo Command Format**

Type	Request Data
–	none
Type	Response Data
enum8	<b>completionCode</b> value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES }
enum8	<b>repositoryState</b> value: { available, // Record data can be read from the repository. updateInProgress , // Record data is unavailable because an update is in progress. failed         // Record data is unavailable because of a detected failure // condition. }
timestamp104	<b>updateTime</b> This time stamp identifies when the standard PDR Repository data was originally created, or the time of the most recent update if the data has been updated after it was created. This time does not include changes of PDRs that have a PDR Type of "OEM".
timestamp104	<b>OEMUpdateTime</b> This time stamp identifies when OEM PDRs in the PDR Repository were originally created, or the time of the most recent update if the data has been updated after it was created.
uint32	<b>recordCount</b> Total number of PDRs in this repository

uint32	<b>repositorySize</b> <p>Size of the PDR Repository in bytes. This value provides information that can be used for helping estimate buffer size requirements when accessing PDRs.</p> <p>This size covers only the cumulative sizes of the PDR record fields. This size does not include the size for any internal header structures that are used for maintaining the PDRs. This number does not report and may not directly correlate to the amount of internal storage used for PDRs because, for example, an implementation may elect to internally compress or use other encodings of the PDR data.</p> <p>An implementation is allowed to round this number up to the nearest kilobyte (1024 bytes).</p>
uint32	<b>largestRecordSize</b> <p>Size of the largest record in the PDR Repository in bytes. This value provides information that can be used for helping estimate buffer size requirements when accessing PDRs.</p> <p>An implementation is allowed to round this number of up to the nearest 64-byte increment.</p>
uint8	<b>dataTransferHandleTimeout</b> <p>The minimum interval, in seconds, that a dataTransferHandle value remains valid after it was delivered in the response of a GetPDR or FindPDR command.</p> <p>special values: { 0x00 = no timeout, 0x01 = default minimum timeout (<b>MC1</b>, see section 29), 0xFF = timeout &gt;254 seconds. Any timeout values that are less than the specified default minimum timeout are illegal. }</p>

## 1972 26.2 GetPDR Command

1973 The GetPDR command is used to retrieve individual PDRs from a PDR Repository. The record is  
 1974 identified by the PDR recordHandle value that is passed in the request. The command can also be used  
 1975 to dump all the PDRs within a PDR Repository.

### 1976 26.2.1 GetPDR Command Format

1977 Table 57 describes the format of the GetPDR command.

1978

**Table 57 – GetPDR Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint32	<b>recordHandle</b> <p>The recordHandle value for the PDR to be retrieved. For more information, see 26.2.3 and 26.2.4.    special value: {0x0000_0000 = Get first PDR in the repository}</p>
uint32	<b>dataTransferHandle</b> <p>A handle that is used to identify a particular multipart PDR data transfer operation. For more information, see 26.2.7 and 26.2.8.    special value: { use 0x0000_0000 if the transferOperationFlag is GetFirstPart }</p>
enum8	<b>transferOperationFlag</b> <p>Indicates whether this request is for the first portion of the PDR    value: { GetNextPart = 0x00, GetFirstPart = 0x01}</p>
uint16	<b>requestCount</b> <p>The maximum number of record bytes requested to be returned in the response to this instance of the GetPDR command.    NOTE: The responder may return fewer bytes than were requested.</p>

Type	Request Data
uint16	<p><b>recordChangeNumber</b></p> <p>value: If the transferOperationFlag field is set to GetFirstPart, set this value to 0x0000. If the transferOperationFlag field is set to GetNextPart, set this to the recordChangeNumber value that was returned in the header data from the first part of the PDR (see 28.1).</p>
Type	Response Data
enum8	<p><b>completionCode</b></p> <p>value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES, INVALID_DATA_TRANSFER_HANDLE = 0x80, INVALID_TRANSFER_OPERATION_FLAG=0x81, INVALID_RECORD_HANDLE = 0x82, INVALID_RECORD_CHANGE_NUMBER = 0x83, TRANSFER_TIMEOUT = 0x84, REPOSITORY_UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS = 0x85 }</p>
uint32	<p><b>nextRecordHandle</b></p> <p>The recordHandle for the PDR that is next in the PDR Repository. The value can be used as the recordHandle in a subsequent GetPDR command as a means of sequentially reading PDRs from the repository. PDRs are not required to be returned in any particular order.</p> <p>special value: { 0x0000_0000 = no more PDRs following this one. }</p>
uint32	<p><b>nextDataTransferHandle</b></p> <p>A handle that identifies the next portion of the PDR data to be transferred, if any portions are remaining</p> <p>special value: { returns 0x0000_0000 if there is no remaining data. }</p>
enum8	<p><b>transferFlag</b></p> <p>Indicates what portion of the PDR is being transferred</p> <p>value: {Start = 0x00, Middle = 0x01, End = 0x04, StartAndEnd = 0x05}</p>
uint16	<p><b>responseCount</b></p> <p>The number of recordData bytes returned in this response</p> <p>special value: { returns 0x0000 if the requestCount was 0x0000 }</p>
(var)	<p><b>recordData</b></p> <p>PDR data bytes. This field is absent if responseCount = 0x0000. The number of PDR data bytes returned in this field must match responseCount.</p>
<i>If transferFlag = End</i>	
uint8	<p><b>transferCRC</b></p> <p>A CRC-8 for the overall PDR. This is provided to help verify data integrity for a PDR when it is transferred using a multipart transfer. The CRC is calculated over the entire PDR data using the polynomial <math>x^8 + x^2 + x^1 + 1</math> (This is the same polynomial used in the MCTP over SMBus/I<sup>2</sup>C transport binding specification). The CRC is calculated from most-significant bit to least-significant bit on bytes in the order that they are received. This field is only present when transferFlag = End.</p>

## 1979 26.2.2 Single-Part and Multipart Transfers

1980 The data from a given PDR may be accessed using a single-part or multipart transfer. A single transfer  
 1981 occurs when the entire PDR content is delivered using a single GetPDR command response. A multipart  
 1982 transfer is required when the record data exceeds either the amount of data that the responder can return  
 1983 using a single response, or when it exceeds the amount of data that the requester can accept in a single  
 1984 response. In this case, the GetPDR command is used iteratively to retrieve the first portion of the record  
 1985 and then subsequent portions. Additional information and requirements for multipart transfers is provided  
 1986 in 26.2.7.

1987 Partial transfers from the beginning of a record are allowed. That is, a requester is not required to read  
1988 out an entire record if only the beginning portion of the record data is of interest.

### 1989 **26.2.3 PDR recordHandle**

1990 The recordHandle is an opaque value that is used by the implementation of the PDR Repository to  
1991 identify individual records and to track where the next data of a multipart transfer will come from. This  
1992 value is obtained from the response data of a previous instance of the GetPDR command. A special  
1993 value of 0x0000\_0000 is used to retrieve the first PDR in the repository.

1994 Some implementations may use the recordHandle as a direct offset into storage memory, others may use  
1995 it as offset that is relative to the start of the PDR data, and others may use it as a table or list index.

### 1996 **26.2.4 PDR recordHandle Retention**

1997 The recordHandle values that are used to access a particular PDR may change when the  
1998 recordChangeNumber is changed. recordHandle values are also not guaranteed to endure across  
1999 connections to the given PLDM terminus that is implementing the command. A party that needs to re-  
2000 establish a connection to the terminus must assume that any PDR recordHandle values that it previously  
2001 had are no longer valid. If any multipart transfers were not completed before the connection was re-  
2002 established, those transfers must be restarted from the beginning.

### 2003 **26.2.5 PDR recordChangeNumber**

2004 The recordChangeNumber provides a mechanism for preventing the use of invalid PDR data if a record's  
2005 data gets updated while the record was in the process of being read out. The mechanism helps ensure  
2006 that a requester does not get the first parts from an earlier version of the record and remaining parts from  
2007 a later version of the record. The recordChangeNumber can also be used to help a requester scan and  
2008 identify which PDRs may have changed after an update to the PDR Repository has occurred.

2009 To accomplish this, the PDR recordChangeNumber that is returned in the GetPDR response is required  
2010 to change whenever the data of a PDR changes during a multipart access of the PDR. The party that is  
2011 accessing a PDR gets the recordChangeNumber when the first part of the record is returned. This  
2012 number is then used as one of the input parameters when retrieving the remaining parts of the record.

2013 The PLDM responder compares this number against the present recordChangeNumber that is associated  
2014 with the record. If there is a mismatch, the PLDM responder returns an error completionCode. The  
2015 requester can then handle the error by starting the PDR transfer over.

2016 It is recommended that an implementation update the recordChangeNumber only for records that have  
2017 changed due to an update. However, implementations may elect to update the recordChangeNumber for  
2018 some or all unchanged records. This latter approach can be used for small and simple implementations in  
2019 which PDR exits and updates are rare, but should be avoided in large implementations in which the party  
2020 that is accessing the PDR data may see significant delays due to the unnecessary re-reading and  
2021 handling of PDRs that have not actually changed.

### 2022 **26.2.6 PDR Repository Time Stamp and PDR Repository Locking**

2023 The recordChangeNumber mechanism protects against inconsistent data only on a per record basis; it  
2024 does not automatically protect against inconsistencies that may occur due to individual updates of  
2025 interrelated records. For example, if record A and B are interrelated and both need synchronized updates,  
2026 it is possible that a party could access the records at a time when A has been updated but B has not. The  
2027 individual records would be correct, but their interrelationship could be incorrect.

2028 The party that is updating the PDRs can lock the repository while updates are occurring (the mechanisms  
2029 used for updating and locking the PDRs are outside this specification). In this case, commands such as  
2030 the GetPDR command will return an error completionCode indicating that the repository records are

- 2031 inaccessible because an update is in progress. Update-in-progress status is also available in the  
2032 GetPDRRepositoryInfo command.
- 2033 A party that updates records in a PDR Repository while PLDM command handling is active must either  
2034 lock the PDRs and update the time stamp and recordChangeNumber values before making the repository  
2035 available, or it must update the time stamp and recordChangeNumber values as each individual updated  
2036 record is made available through PLDM.
- 2037 The PDR Repository has a time stamp that can be read using the GetPDRRepositoryInfo command. The  
2038 time stamp value is updated whenever changes are made to the repository. A party that is accessing  
2039 multiple PDRs and relying on an interrelationship between those records should check the time stamp  
2040 value after retrieving the records to verify that a repository update did not occur while the records were  
2041 being accessed.
- 2042 If an update has occurred while records were being read, the records should either be re-read or their  
2043 recordChangeNumber values checked to see if they have changed. Because the recordChangeNumber  
2044 is in the beginning portion of a PDR, it is not necessary to read the entire record to get the value.

#### 2045 **26.2.7 Multipart PDR Transfers**

2046 The command is intended to support multipart transfer of PDR data only in a sequential manner, starting  
2047 from the beginning of the PDR. Random access to a middle portion of a PDR is not required by  
2048 implementations, nor is it intentionally supported as an option in this specification.

2049 The dataTransferHandle value is therefore required to remain valid only for use with the next GetNextPart  
2050 operation from a given requester. Although many implementations will likely return the same data for an  
2051 identical sequence of PDR access commands regardless of the ID of the requester, an implementation  
2052 may allocate and track dataTransferHandles on a per-requester basis. The dataTransferHandle  
2053 information given to one requester might not be usable by another requester.

#### 2054 **26.2.8 PDR dataTransferHandle Retention**

2055 The dataTransferHandle value for a multipart transfer is required to remain valid for at least MC1 seconds  
2056 after it has been delivered in a response. After this interval, an implementation may elect to implement a  
2057 timeout and terminate the multipart transfer. To support this, an implementation would use some aspect  
2058 of the recordHandle value to track the particular multipart transfer in progress.

2059 The provisions that allow a dataTransferHandle value to become invalid or expire allow implementations  
2060 the option of temporarily queuing PDR data in memory and freeing up that memory if the record data is  
2061 no longer being accessed. The provisions eliminate the need for the recordHandle values for a given  
2062 request to remain valid indefinitely.

#### 2063 **26.2.9 Multipart PDR Transfer Termination and Timeouts**

2064 No formal release mechanism exists for multipart PDR transfers. Multipart transfers may be terminated by  
2065 the responder under the following conditions:

- 2066 • The responder implementation may restrict a given requester to having only one PDR transfer  
2067 in process at a time. If the requester starts a different transfer, the earlier multipart transfer that  
2068 was in progress may be aborted.
- 2069 • The responder implementation may terminate any multipart PDR transfer in progress following  
2070 expiration of the PDR dataTransferHandle retention interval, MC1.
- 2071 • Execution of the Initialization Agent function may terminate a multipart PDR transfer in progress.

2072    **26.2.10       Reuse of Prior Request Values**

2073    Except for the first part of a PDR, an implementation is not required to support returning a previously  
2074    transferred portion of a PDR after the transfer has progressed to a later portion. For example, if the first  
2075    three portions of a PDR have been transferred, the implementation may not allow a re-transfer of the  
2076    second portion without restarting the transfer from the beginning. If an implementation does accept  
2077    request parameters that were used for reading an earlier portion of a given PDR, it must return the same  
2078    PDR data that was returned for the original request.

2079    **26.3 FindPDR Command**

2080    The FindPDR command is provided to improve the efficiency of common types of access to a Primary  
2081    PDR Repository. The FindPDR command is primarily designed to provide operations that can assist a  
2082    MAP in using information from the PDRs to instantiate CIM objects and associations.

2083    The FindPDR command returns the PLDMHandleType and PLDMHandle values for a particular PDR or  
2084    set of PDRs, depending on the parameters that were passed in the request. The response can also  
2085    include the first portion of the PDR data. The response from the FindPDR command can then be used  
2086    with the GetPDR command to read the PDR or the remaining portions of the PDR.

2087    To reduce implementation and validation complexity, the FindPDR command does not provide a generic  
2088    search engine but supports only a limited number of different preconfigured queries that are restricted to  
2089    using particular key fields within the PDRs.

2090    For example, the FindPDR command can be used to find all the PDRs that have a particular  
2091    PLDMTerminusHandle, or Entity Association PDRs that have a common Container ID. It can also be used  
2092    to find Numeric Sensor PDRs that share a particular type of monitored numeric unit, such as temperature,  
2093    or state sensors that use a particular state set. However, the FindPDR command does not support less  
2094    common operations such as finding records that have a particular hysteresis value setting or state  
2095    sensors that implement a particular state from within a state set.

2096    The findParameters field holds the PDRTYPE-specific search fields. The format of findParameters is  
2097    identified by the parameterFormatNumber that is passed in the request. The findParameters value may  
2098    be applicable to more than one PDRTYPE. The parameterFormatNumber and PDRTYPE field in the  
2099    request are used together to identify which PDRs should be searched. Table 59 lists the values for  
2100    parameterFormatNumber and the PDRTYPE values that are associated with each  
2101    parameterFormatNumber. Table 60 lists the different PDR fields that make up the findParameters value  
2102    for each different parameterFormatNumber.

2103    If the PDRTYPE field value is set to 0, all of the PDRTYPE values that are specified for the  
2104    parameterFormatNumber in Table 59 are searched. Otherwise, only PDRs that have the given PDRTYPE  
2105    value are searched.

2106    For example, if PDRTYPE = 0 and parameterFormatNumber = 7, all PDRs with PDRTYPE values that are  
2107    identified for searching with parameterFormatNumber = 7 are searched: Numeric Effector Initialization,  
2108    State Effector Initialization, and Effector Auxiliary Names. If the PDRTYPE is set to the value for State  
2109    Effector Initialization PDR, only State Effector Initialization PDRs are searched.

2110    The findParameters value is included in each request to eliminate the need for implementations to retain  
2111    the findParameters value when a multi-PDR find operation is being done.

2112    Table 58 describes the format of this command.

**Table 58 – FindPDR Command Format**

Type	Request Data
uint32	<p><b>findHandle</b></p> <p>A handle that is used to track the point from which searching should resume. With the exception of the first find, the nextFindHandle value is set with the nextFindHandle value from the previous response for the find operation in process.</p> <p>special values: { use 0x0000_0000 if the findOperation is findFirst, 0xFFFF_FFFF = reserved. }</p> <p>NOTE: This field has the same retention specifications as the dataTransferHandle field used in the GetPDR command. See 26.2.4 for more information.</p>
enum8	<p><b>findOperationFlag</b></p> <p>Indicates whether this request is for locating the first matching PDR</p> <p>value: { findNext = 0x00, findFirst = 0x01}</p>
uint16	<p><b>requestCount</b></p> <p>The maximum number of record bytes requested to be returned in the response to this instance of the FindPDR command</p> <p>NOTE: The responder may return fewer bytes than were requested.</p>
uint16	<p><b>PDRTypE</b></p> <p>The PDRTypE for the records to be located</p> <p>special value: 0x0000 = match any PDRTypE.</p>
uint8	<p><b>parameterFormatNumber</b></p> <p>A number that identifies the format and number of parameters in the findParameters field. Table 60 lists the different PDR fields that make up the findParameters value for each different parameterFormatNumber.</p>
bitfield16	<p><b>wildcards</b></p> <p>Each Nth bit position indicates whether the Nth parameter from the findParameters field should be matched or ignored (treated as a wildcard). Use 0b for any bit position for which a parameter is not defined.</p> <p>[15] – 1b = sixteenth parameter value in findParameters must be matched 0b = sixteenth parameter value in findParameters is ignored ... [0] – 1b = first parameter value in findParameters must be matched 0b = first parameter value in findParameters is ignored</p>

varies	<p><b>findParameters</b></p> <p>A series of parameters that correspond to fields in the PDRs that are used for the find operation</p> <p>Table 60 lists the PDR fields that make up the findParameters value for each parameterFormatNumber. Each field within findParameters is provided in the order listed in Table 60, starting from the top of the table to the bottom for the column that is identified by parameterFormatNumber. Dots in the column identify which parameters are to be provided in findParameters. The data type and size (for example, uint8) and meaning of each parameter are given by the definition of the PDR that is identified by the PDRTypes for the given parameterFormatNumber, as listed in Table 59.</p> <p>Values for all parameters must be provided even if a particular parameter is to be ignored in the search. The values for ignored parameters shall not be checked for validity by the responder. An implementation may optionally check non-wildcard parameters for validity and return an error completionCode if the parameter is not a legal value for the corresponding field in the PDR.</p>
Type	<b>Response Data</b>
enum8	<p><b>completionCode</b></p> <p>value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>INVALID_FIND_HANDLE = 0x80,</li> <li>INVALID_FIND_OPERATION_FLAG = 0x81,</li> <li>INVALID_PDR_TYPE = 0x82,</li> <li>INVALID_PARAMETER_FORMAT_NUMBER = 0x83,</li> <li>INVALID_FIND_PARAMETERS = 0x84,</li> <li>REPOSITORY_UPDATE_IN_PROGRESS = 0x85</li> </ul> <p>}</p>
uint32	<p><b>nextFindHandle</b></p> <p>A handle that identifies the next part of a Find operation that may return more than one PDR. The implementation uses this field to track the point from which it needs to resume searching. An implementation may elect to look ahead to see if there are any more matching PDRs before sending the response, or it may elect to wait until getting the next request before searching to see if there are any remaining matching records. The "look-ahead" approach is recommended.</p> <p>special values: { returns 0x0000_0000 if no matching PDR was found. returns 0xFFFF_FFFF if this response holds data for the last matching PDR. That is, there are no more matching PDRs beyond this one.}</p>
uint32	<p><b>nextDataTransferHandle</b></p> <p>A handle that identifies the next portion of the PDR data to be transferred, if any portions are remaining. This value is used in the GetPDR command to retrieve any remaining portions of the PDR.</p> <p>special value: { returns 0x0000_0000 if there is no remaining recordData beyond the recordData that is being returned in this response data. }</p>
enum8	<p><b>transferFlag</b></p> <p>Indicates what portion of the PDR is being transferred</p> <p>value: {Start = 0x00, Middle = 0x01, End = 0x04, StartAndEnd = 0x05}</p>
uint16	<p><b>responseCount</b></p> <p>The number of recordData bytes returned in this response</p> <p>special value: { returns 0x0000 if the requestCount was 0x0000 }</p>

(var)	<b>recordData</b>
PDR data bytes. This field is absent if responseCount = 0x0000. Otherwise, the number of PDR data bytes returned in this field must match responseCount.	

2114

**Table 59 – FindPDR Command Parameter Format Numbers**

PDRTypE	parameterFormatNumber
ANY = 0	1 <sup>[1]</sup>
Event Log	1 <sup>[2]</sup>
Terminus Locator	2
Numeric Sensor	3
Numeric Sensor Initialization	4
State Sensor Initialization	
Sensor Auxiliary Names	
State Sensor	5
Numeric Effector	6
Numeric Effector Initialization	7
State Effector Initialization	
Effector Auxiliary Names	
State Effector	8
Entity Association	9
Interrupt Association	10
OEM Unit	11
OEM State Set	12
OEM Entity	13
OEM Device	14
OEM	
OEM Unit	15 <sup>[3]</sup>
OEM State Set	
OEM Entity	
OEM Device	
OEM	

2115      <sup>[1]</sup> The entire contents of the repository can be read by using this format along with PDRTypE = ANY and PLDMTerminusHandle set  
 2116      for "wildcard."

2117      <sup>[2]</sup> The PLDMTerminusHandle parameter must be set for "wildcard" when using this format to search for Event Log PDRs.

2118      <sup>[3]</sup> This search format can be used to return all PDRs that have any of the indicated "OEM" PDRTypE values or all PDRs that have  
 2119      any of the indicated "OEM" PDRTypE values and match a particular vendorlANA.

**Table 60 – FindPDR Command Parameter Formats**

Parameter (PDR field)	parameterFormatNumber														
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
PLDMTerminusHandle	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●
TID		●													
sensorID			●	●	●					●					
effecterID						●	●	●							
stateSetID					●			●							
containerID			●			●		●	●						
associationType										●					
entityType			●			●									
entityInstanceNumber			●			●									
baseUnit			●			●									
unitModifier			●			●									
rateUnit			●			●									
baseOEMUnitHandle			●			●									
auxUnit			●			●									
auxUnitModifier			●			●									
auxrateUnit			●			●									
auxOEMUnitHandle			●			●									
containerEntityType									●						
containerEntityInstanceNumber									●						
containerEntityEntityID									●						
interruptTargetEntityType										●					
interruptTargetEntityInstanceNumber										●					
interruptTargetEntityContainerID										●					
interruptSourceEntityType										●					
interruptSourceEntityInstanceNumber										●					
interruptSourceEntityContainerID										●					
OEMUnitHandle											●				
OEMStateSetIDHandle												●			
OEMEntityIDHandle													●		
vendorIANA											●	●	●	●	●
OEMUnitID											●				
OEMStateSetID												●			
OEMEntityID													●		
OEMRecordID														●	

## 2121 26.4 RunInitAgent Command

2122 The RunInitAgent command directs the terminus that provides the Primary PDR Repository to run the  
 2123 Initialization Agent function. This command can be used to trigger a re-initialization of the monitoring and  
 2124 control capabilities in the PLDM subsystem. Table 61 describes the format of the command.

2125 **Table 61 – RunInitAgent Command Format**

Type	Request Data										
bitfield8	<p><b>initConditionEmulation</b></p> <p>This value selects a condition that emulates a transition that triggers the Initialization Agent to run. The Initialization Agent then performs its steps accordingly. For example, if the initConditionEmulation is set to SystemHardReset, the Initialization Agent initializes only those sensors and effectors that have SystemHardReset set in the initCondition parameter of their Initialization PDRs.</p> <p>value: {</p> <table> <tr> <td>0x00 = InitializationAgentRestart,</td> <td>// Directs the Initialization Agent to take the same steps // as it would if the controller that holds the Initialization Agent was restarted or reinitialized.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x01 = PLDMSubsystemPowerUp,</td> <td>// Directs the Initialization Agent to take the same steps // as it would when the PLDM subsystem becomes // powered up.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x02 = SystemHardReset,</td> <td>// Directs the Initialization Agent to take the same steps // as it would following a system hard reset.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x03 = SystemWarmReset,</td> <td>// Directs the Initialization Agent to take the same steps // as it would following a system warm reset.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x04 = PLDMTerminusOnline</td> <td>// Directs the Initialization Agent to initialize the // terminus that has a TID that matches the TID // parameter in this request.</td> </tr> </table> <p>}</p>	0x00 = InitializationAgentRestart,	// Directs the Initialization Agent to take the same steps // as it would if the controller that holds the Initialization Agent was restarted or reinitialized.	0x01 = PLDMSubsystemPowerUp,	// Directs the Initialization Agent to take the same steps // as it would when the PLDM subsystem becomes // powered up.	0x02 = SystemHardReset,	// Directs the Initialization Agent to take the same steps // as it would following a system hard reset.	0x03 = SystemWarmReset,	// Directs the Initialization Agent to take the same steps // as it would following a system warm reset.	0x04 = PLDMTerminusOnline	// Directs the Initialization Agent to initialize the // terminus that has a TID that matches the TID // parameter in this request.
0x00 = InitializationAgentRestart,	// Directs the Initialization Agent to take the same steps // as it would if the controller that holds the Initialization Agent was restarted or reinitialized.										
0x01 = PLDMSubsystemPowerUp,	// Directs the Initialization Agent to take the same steps // as it would when the PLDM subsystem becomes // powered up.										
0x02 = SystemHardReset,	// Directs the Initialization Agent to take the same steps // as it would following a system hard reset.										
0x03 = SystemWarmReset,	// Directs the Initialization Agent to take the same steps // as it would following a system warm reset.										
0x04 = PLDMTerminusOnline	// Directs the Initialization Agent to initialize the // terminus that has a TID that matches the TID // parameter in this request.										
bitfield8	<p><b>TID</b></p> <p>Terminus ID for the terminus to be initialized when the initConditionEmulation field in this request is set to PLDMTerminusOnline.</p> <p>special value: The value in this field is ignored when the initConditionEmulation field in this request is set to any value other than PLDMTerminusOnline.</p>										
Type	Response Data										
enum8	<p><b>completionCode</b></p> <p>value: { PLDM_BASE_CODES }</p>										

## 2126 27 PDR Definitions

2127 This section describes certain important characteristic parameters that are provided within the PDRs for  
 2128 interpreting the readings and settings of sensors and effectors.

### 2129 27.1 Sensor Types

2130 PLDM contains two basic types of sensors that are described using PDRs:

- 2131     • The PLDM Numeric Sensor is used to obtain a numeric value for a monitored parameter. The  
2132       sensor definition also optionally includes returning state information based on whether the  
2133       numeric reading has crossed one or more defined threshold levels.
- 2134     • The PLDM State Sensor/PLDM Composite State Sensor is used to obtain the present state of a  
2135       monitored parameter. The PLDM sensor access commands allow an implementation to provide  
2136       multiple sets of state information using a single access command. When this is done, the  
2137       implementation is referred to as providing a Composite State Sensor.

## 2138 **27.2 Effector Types**

2139 PLDM contains two basic types of effectors that are described using PDRs:

- 2140     • The PLDM Numeric Effector is used to set a numeric value for a monitored parameter. The  
2141       effector definition also optionally includes returning state information based on whether the  
2142       numeric reading has crossed one or more defined threshold levels.
- 2143     • The PLDM State Effector/PLDM Composite State Effector is used to set the present state of a  
2144       monitored parameter. The PLDM effector access commands allow an implementation to provide  
2145       multiple sets of state information using a single access command. When this is done, the  
2146       implementation is referred to as providing a Composite State Effector.

## 2147 **27.3 State Sets**

2148 State information is returned using an enumeration called a “state set.” Each state set has a different ID  
2149 number. This number is used within the PDRs to identify what particular state set a sensor or effector is  
2150 using. See section 24 for more information.

## 2151 **27.4 Sensor and Effector Units**

2152 This section and following sections describe the fields that are used within PDRs to define and describe  
2153 sensor and effector units and related characteristics such as accuracy, tolerance, and resolution.

2154 The type of units that are associated with the value that a sensor returns or monitors, or that an effector  
2155 controls, such as volts or amps, is identified in the PDRs by a sensorUnits enumeration, listed in Table  
2156 62. Unless otherwise indicated, the units apply to all numeric properties of the sensor, such as the sensor  
2157 reading, threshold values, and resolution.

2158 Vendor defined units are identified by a special value for OEMUnit. A special PDR called the OEM Unit  
2159 PDR is used to define the meaning of the OEMUnit when it is used in the PDRs that describe a sensor or  
2160 effector. Refer to 28.9 for more information about how OEMUnits are used in PDRs.

**Table 62 – sensorUnits Enumeration**

0	None	30	Cubic Feet	60	Bits
1	Unspecified	31	Meters	61	Bytes
2	Degrees C	32	Cubic Centimeters	62	Words (data)
3	Degrees F	33	Cubic Meters	63	DoubleWords
4	Degrees K	34	Liters	64	QuadWords
5	Volts	35	Fluid Ounces	65	Percentage
6	Amps	36	Radians	66	Pascals
7	Watts	37	Steradians	67	Counts
8	Joules	38	Revolutions	68	Grams
9	Coulombs	39	Cycles	69	Newton-meters
10	VA	40	Gravities	70	Hits
11	Nits	41	Ounces	71	Misses
12	Lumens	42	Pounds	72	Retries
13	Lux	43	Foot-Pounds	73	Overruns/Overflows
14	Candelas	44	Ounce-Inches	74	Underruns
15	kPa	45	Gauss	75	Collisions
16	PSI	46	Gilberts	76	packets
17	Newtons	47	Henries	77	Messages
18	CFM	48	Farads	78	Characters
19	RPM	49	Ohms	79	Errors
20	Hertz	50	Siemens	80	Corrected Errors
21	Seconds	51	Moles	81	Uncorrectable Errors
22	Minutes	52	Becquerels	82	Square Mils
23	Hours	53	PPM (parts/million)	83	Square Inches
24	Days	54	Decibels	84	Square Feet
25	Weeks	55	DbA	85	Square Centimeters
26	Mils	56	DbC	86	Square Meters
27	Inches	57	Grays	-	all other = reserved
28	Feet	58	Sieverts		
29	Cubic Inches	59	Color Temperature Degrees K	255	OEMUnit

**2162 27.4.1 Base Units**

2163 The base unit of measurement associated with the reading values returned by a PLDM Numeric Sensor  
2164 or set into a PLDM Numeric Effector is represented by the combination of three fields from the PDR for  
2165 the sensor: baseUnits, unitModifier, and rateUnits. These fields are interpreted according to the following  
2166 formula:

2167  $\text{Sensor/Effecter Units} = \text{baseUnit} * 10^{\text{unitModifier}} \text{rateUnit}$

2168 For example, if baseUnits is Volts and the unitModifier is -6, the units of the values returned are  
2169 microvolts.

2170 If the rateUnits property is set to a value other than None, the units are further qualified as rate units. In  
2171 the preceding example, if rateUnits is set to Per Second, the values returned by the sensor are in  
2172 microvolts/second.

**2173 27.4.2 Auxiliary Units**

2174 In some cases, additional modification of the base unit of the sensor might be required. For example,  
2175 acceleration is commonly given in units such as "meters per second per second". The PDRs include a  
2176 provision for modifying the base units with an additional set of units called auxiliary units. Auxiliary units  
2177 are defined by three elements: auxUnit, auxUnitModifier, and auxRateUnit. These elements are used in  
2178 combination with the base units as follows:

2179  $\text{Sensor/Effecter Units} = \text{baseUnit} * 10^{\text{unitModifier}} [\text{rel}] \text{auxUnit} * 10^{\text{auxUnitModifier}} \text{rateUnit} \text{auxRateUnit}$

2180 [rel] is the relationship between the base unit and the auxiliary unit, as follows:

2181  $\text{rel} = \text{enum8} \{ \text{dividedBy}, \text{multipliedBy} \}$

2182 And:

2183 dividedBy implies a "/" or "per" relationship, such as "per foot"

2184 multipliedBy implies a "\*" operation, such as "foot\*lbs (foot-lbs)"

2185 auxUnit and auxRateUnit shall not be used if an equivalent definition can be made using only base units.

**2186 27.4.3 Units for Use with CIM**

2187 Developers are cautioned that PLDM units may include types of units that are not presently supported by  
2188 standard CIM objects such as CIM\_Sensor. PLDM supports additional types of units because certain  
2189 types of sensors or effectors may be used within a platform management subsystem but are not exposed  
2190 through CIM, or are mapped into CIM using proprietary CIM extensions. Parties developing platform  
2191 management subsystems in which sensors are intended to be exposed as CIM objects should first verify  
2192 which types of sensors and units are supported by CIM and the CIM profiles.

**2193 27.4.4 OEM (Vendor-Defined) Sensor Units**

2194 OEM (vendor-defined) sensor units are identified in PLDM sensor PDRs when the OEMUnit value from  
2195 Table 62 is used for the baseUnit or auxUnit. The semantic information of an OEMUnit can then be  
2196 further described using an OEM Sensor Units PDR that is associated with the particular sensor that is  
2197 returning the OEMUnit. Multiple OEM Sensor Units PDRs can be defined if there is a need for defining  
2198 more than one type of OEM unit. Additionally, multiple PLDM Sensor PDRs can be associated with a  
2199 particular OEM Sensor Units PDR.

## 2200 **27.5 Counters**

- 2201 A counter is a numeric sensor that returns a value that returns a count. PLDM does not define any  
2202 requirements on whether a counter must increment, decrement, or both, or whether it does so  
2203 sequentially or monotonically, and so on.
- 2204 Many common types of counters can use predefined sensor unit values, such as Hits, Misses, Corrected  
2205 Errors, Uncorrected Errors, and others. If no predefined unit fits, it is recommended that the auxiliary  
2206 sensor unit (auxUnit) be designated using the predefined unit "Counts" in the PDR for the sensor, and  
2207 that an OEM unit type is defined for the base unit.
- 2208 For example, if an implementation needed a counter for "widgets," it would be noted that no predefined  
2209 sensor unit type for "widgets" exists. In this case, an OEM Unit PDR for "widgets" is created and used for  
2210 the base unit type, and "Counts" is used as the auxUnit.
- 2211 Counters enable a party that accesses PDR information for the sensor to get a partial interpretation of the  
2212 sensor semantics. Thus, although the party interpreting the sensor may not know what a widget is, it will  
2213 know that the sensor is returning Counts of something.

## 2214 **27.6 Accuracy, Tolerance, Resolution, and Offset**

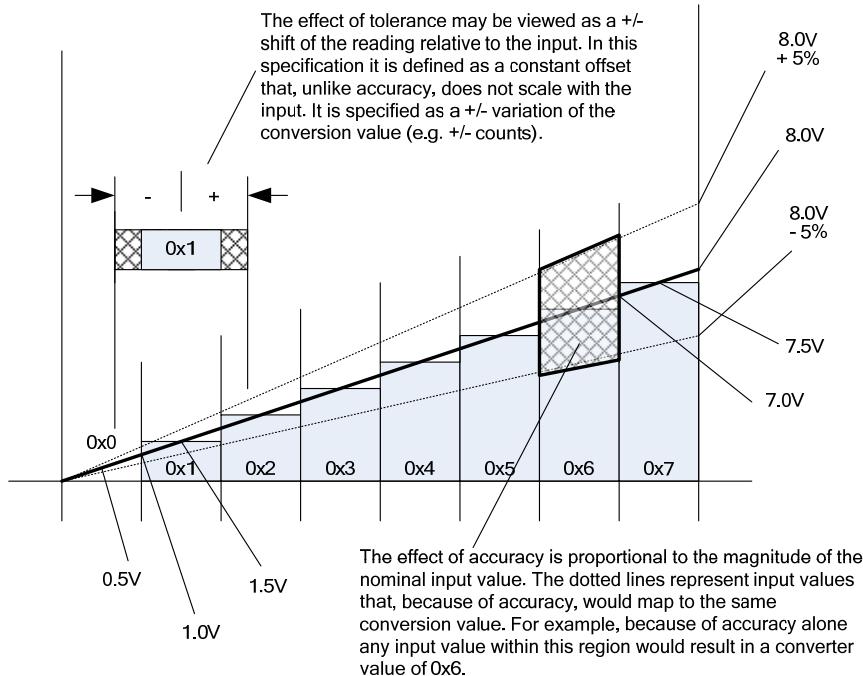
- 2215 The PDRs for numeric sensors and effecters include fields for reporting the accuracy, tolerance, and  
2216 resolution associated with the numeric value for the reading or setting. This section provides definitions  
2217 for accuracy, tolerance, and resolution as used within this specification and information on how the values  
2218 are calculated and used. Accuracy, tolerance, and resolution are summarized as follows:
- 2219 **Accuracy** An error in the reading that scales proportionally with the magnitude of the input. Typically  
2220 given as a  $\pm$  percentage of the reading.
- 2221 **Tolerance** A  $\pm$  error in the reading that, unlike accuracy, does not scale with the magnitude of the  
2222 reading. Tolerance typically comes from a combination of quantization (round off) errors  
2223 including errors due to offsets in the measurement.
- 2224 **Resolution** The nominal size of the "steps" between sequential reading values.
- 2225 Accuracy specifies a degree of error that varies in proportion to the reading, and tolerance specifies a  
2226 constant error. The combination of these two generally provides enough flexibility to cover a range of  
2227 conversion errors in most linear analog-to-digital (A/D) converters.
- 2228 Although other error types, such as non-linearity, can exist in converters, the contribution of those errors  
2229 can be accounted for by increasing the size of the reported values for tolerance, accuracy, or both as  
2230 necessary.

### 2231 **27.6.1 Additional Information about Numeric Sensor / Effector Tolerance**

- 2232 Tolerance can be considered to be a constant portion of the quantization error in the conversion of an  
2233 analog input to a numeric sensor. Consider a sensor where 0x00 ideally corresponds to 0.000 to 0.500 V  
2234 and 0x01 corresponds to 0.500 V to 1.000 V. When the input is 0.500 V exactly, the sensor could either  
2235 report 0x00 or 0x01. Now assume that the input is 0.501 V. Ideally, this would result in a value of 0x01  
2236 from the sensor, but because of offsets in an implementation, it is possible that some implementations  
2237 could return either a value of 0x00 or 0x01. If 0x00 is reported, the sensor is effectively returning a value  
2238 that is -1 count from ideal. It is possible that the sensor implementation could be asymmetric with respect  
2239 to tolerance. For example, a sensor implementation may sometimes map 0.501 V to 0x00, but would  
2240 never map anything less than 0.500 V to 0x01. In this case, the tolerance would be +0 counts and -1  
2241 counts. Generally, an implementation is subject to both positive and negative offsets because of  
2242 component manufacturing variation, noise, and so on. Thus, it is common to see a tolerance of  $\pm$  1 count.

## 2243 27.6.2 Examples of Accuracy, Tolerance, and Resolution Use

2244 Figure 22 shows an example of a "3-bit" (eight step) converter. In this example, the converter is hooked  
 2245 up for monitoring a nominal signal that can vary from 0.0 V to 8.0 V. The resolution is defined as the size  
 2246 of the steps between nominal readings. The resolution is 1.0 V because there is 1.0 V difference between  
 2247 each successive reading value.



2248

2249 **Figure 22 – Accuracy, Tolerance, and Resolution Example**

2250 In this example, the input value that corresponds to a reading of 0x0 is actually centered around 0.50 V,  
 2251 not 0.0 V. That is, the meaning of a reading of 0x0 does not mean 0.0 V, as might be expected, but  
 2252 actually means "0.5 V plus or minus 0.5 V". This represents a typical way that A/D converters are  
 2253 connected in systems. It is a common mistake to assume that a reading of zero actually corresponds to  
 2254 0.0 V.

2255 If this converter had no additional offsets or accuracy errors, the reading values would correspond to input  
 2256 values as follows:

- 2257         $0x0 \rightarrow 0 \text{ V to } 1.0 \text{ V } (0.5 \text{ V} \pm 0.5 \text{ V})$
- 2258         $0x1 \rightarrow 1.0 \text{ V to } 2.0 \text{ V } (1.5 \text{ V} \pm 0.5 \text{ V})$
- 2259         $0x2 \rightarrow 2.0 \text{ V to } 3.0 \text{ V } (2.5 \text{ V} \pm 0.5 \text{ V})$
- 2260         $0x3 \rightarrow 3.0 \text{ V to } 4.0 \text{ V } (3.5 \text{ V} \pm 0.5 \text{ V})$
- 2261         $0x4 \rightarrow 4.0 \text{ V to } 5.0 \text{ V } (4.5 \text{ V} \pm 0.5 \text{ V})$
- 2262         $0x5 \rightarrow 5.0 \text{ V to } 6.0 \text{ V } (5.5 \text{ V} \pm 0.5 \text{ V})$
- 2263         $0x6 \rightarrow 6.0 \text{ V to } 7.0 \text{ V } (6.5 \text{ V} \pm 0.5 \text{ V})$

2264            $0x7 \rightarrow 7.0 \text{ V to } 8.0 \text{ V } (7.5 \text{ V} \pm 0.5 \text{ V})$

2265 If these readings were converted to their corresponding nominal input voltage ( $V_{in}$ ) values, the formula  
2266 would be as follows:

2267          $V_{in}(\text{nominal}) \rightarrow (\text{resolution} * \text{reading}) + 1/2 \text{ resolution}$

2268 Note that this follows the Cartesian coordinate formula for a line:  $y = Mx + B$

2269 Now, suppose that the implementation could add a negative D.C. offset of 0.5 V to the input. Then the  
2270 center point for a reading of 0.0 V would correspond to 0.0 V, and a reading of 0x0 would correspond to a  
2271 range of  $0.0 \text{ V} \pm 0.5 \text{ V}$  instead of 0.0 V to 1.0 V. In this case, the conversion would then be  $V = (\text{resolution}$   
2272  $* \text{reading}) + 0.0 \text{ V}$ . There is now no offset relative to the center of the reading value because of a D.C.  
2273 offset. If the converted negative offset of 4.0 V was connected to the input, a reading of 0x0 would now  
2274 correspond to  $-3.5 \text{ V} \pm 0.5 \text{ V}$  and a reading of 111b would correspond to  $3.5 \text{ V} \pm 0.5 \text{ V}$ .

2275 It is very common for an A/D converter implementation to have a D.C. offset that needs to be accounted  
2276 for when converting a reading to the corresponding nominal input value. The party that implements the  
2277 hardware for the sensor needs to provide this offset value as well at the resolution (step size per count)  
2278 so that the basic conversion of the reading can be accomplished.

2279 After the basic conversion of the reading is done, the effects of accuracy and tolerance may need to be  
2280 taken into account. For example, if someone is depending on the reading to determine whether  
2281 something has failed, it is important to understand how much error might be in the reading so that a  
2282 failure is not falsely assessed for a healthy component.

2283 For PLDM, the effects of accuracy and tolerance are considered to be orthogonal to one another and  
2284 additive. First consider the effect of accuracy. Suppose the accuracy of the sensor is specified as  $\pm 5\%$ .  
2285 Using that figure, a value of 001b will nominally correspond to  $1.5 \text{ V} \pm 5\%$ , but because of quantization  
2286 and accuracy, any value from  $1.0 \text{ V} \pm 5\%$  to  $2.0 \text{ V} \pm 5\%$  (a range of 0.95 V to 2.10 V) could result in a  
2287 reading of 0x1.

2288 The next step is to factor in tolerance. The quantization within a converter is never perfect; some slight  
2289 variation always exists in the comparison points that yield a particular converter output. Instead of the  
2290 conversion ranges being evenly spaced as shown in Figure 22, some ranges may be a little wider and  
2291 others a little narrower. The effect of this is that in an actual implementation, borderline values such as  
2292 1.99 V or 2.01 V, for example, may sometimes yield a value of 0x1 and sometimes 0x2.

2293 Tolerance in PLDM is defined as an error in the quantization that is applied to all counts of the converter  
2294 equally. Because PLDM sensors are all specified as returning integer values, any errors in the reading  
2295 will always result in an integral number of counts. Thus, tolerance is specified as a +/- effect on the count.

2296 The tolerance value is typically used to account for quantization errors in A/D conversion circuitry that  
2297 occur because of effects such as D.C. voltage offsets within the circuit. For example, suppose the input to  
2298 an A/D converter that monitors voltage was shifted up by a constant amount, as would be the case if a  
2299 D.C. offset was added to the input. Per the figure, if a D.C. offset error of 0.25 V were added when  
2300 converting, the input reading 0x01 would represent a range that actually goes from 0.75 V to 1.75 V  
2301 instead of the nominal range 1.0 V to 2.0 V. This means that an input between 0.75 V and 1.0 V will  
2302 cause a reading of 0x1 to be returned instead 0x0. Thus, because of this offset error, the reading would  
2303 be one count higher than it was intended to be for inputs in that range. Similarly, with the same offset, a  
2304 reading of 0x2 would correspond to an input of 1.75 V to 2.75 V, and so an input between 1.75 V and  
2305 2.00 V would also result in a reading that is one count higher than intended.

2306 This does not mean that all conversions are off by one count. In this example, the reading is incorrect  
2307 only for inputs that are in the range caused by the offset. A reading of 0x1 would be correctly returned for  
2308 an input of 1.5 V. The reading can thus be incorrect by 0 counts or +1 counts depending on what range  
2309 the input value is in. In this case, the tolerance would be specified as +1/-0 counts.

2310 Manufacturing variations and tolerances in A/D conversion circuitry mean that both positive and negative  
2311 offsets are possible. This is why it is typical to see a specification of  $\pm 1$  count for tolerance. In many  
2312 implementations, tolerance is specified as  $\pm 1$  count for these types of conversions. Because resolution is  
2313 given in units of 1 count, tolerance and resolution may sometimes appear to equate to the same value.  
2314 However, tolerance and resolution should not be misinterpreted as being the same thing.

2315 Lastly, in some cases PLDM Numeric Sensors will return values such as counts or other measurements  
2316 that do not use a conversion process that can introduce errors in the reading. In this case, the tolerance is  
2317 specified as  $\pm 0$  counts.

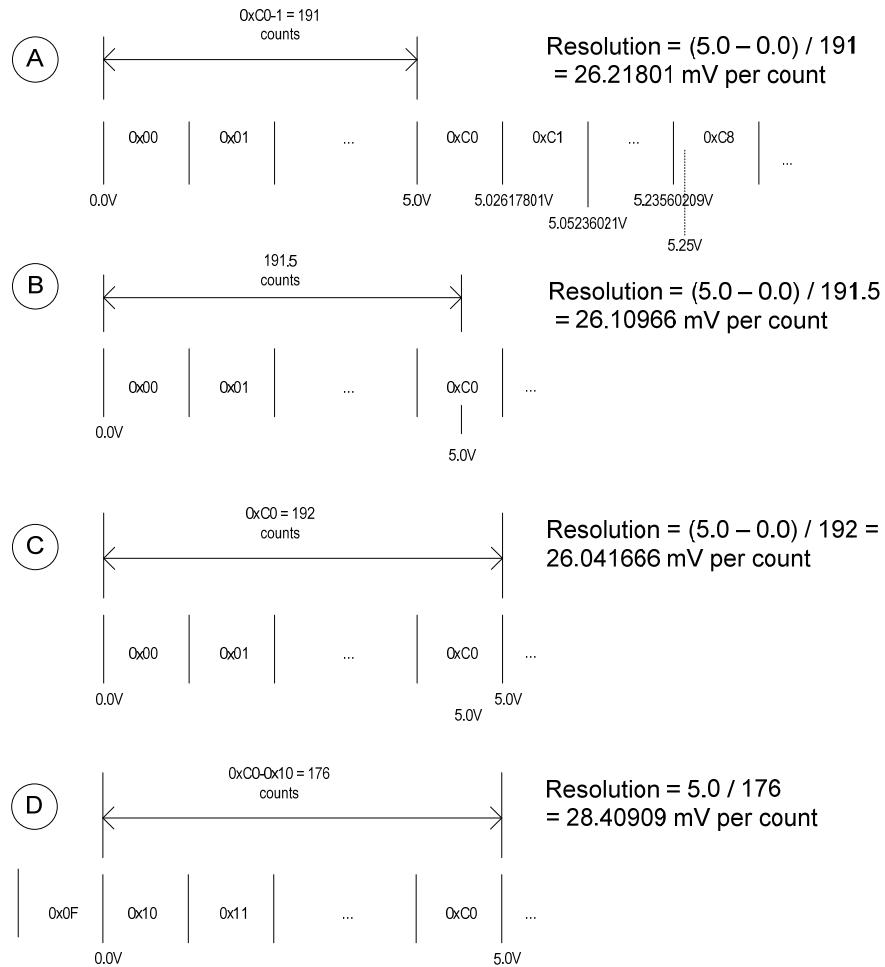
### 2318 **27.6.3 Accuracy, Tolerance, and Resolution Relationship to Thresholds**

2319 Accuracy, tolerance, and resolution must all be taken into account to generate a threshold that does not  
2320 generate a "false positive" (a false indication of a failure). For example, if accuracy, tolerance, and  
2321 resolution are not taken into account when calculating the threshold for a warning level, it is possible that  
2322 an input could be assessed as being within the warning range when the input was actually near the limit  
2323 of the normal range.

2324 A consequence of avoiding false positives is that for a particular range a value that is actually within the  
2325 intended warning range can be assessed as being within the normal range. That is, false positives are  
2326 avoided at the cost of having the possibility of 'false negatives'. However, in most implementations it is  
2327 considered better to avoid the false alarms that false positives would cause. Whether to design thresholds  
2328 to avoid false positives or false negatives is a choice of the system implementation.

2329 Because it is the more common case, the following examples describe how thresholds may be calculated  
2330 to avoid false positives.

2331 EXAMPLE: An 8-bit A/D converter monitoring a 5.0 V nominal signal where the sensor has been designed such  
2332 that the 5.0 V level corresponds to a reading of C0h and the 0.0 V level corresponds to a reading of 00h (as shown by  
2333 Figure 23A). Assume the converter implementation has a specified worst-case accuracy of  $\pm 4\%$ , and a tolerance of  $\pm$   
2334 1 count.



2335

2336

**Figure 23 – Figuring Resolution from the Design**

2337 For Figure 23A, this yields resolution, tolerance, and accuracy values as follows:

2338      Resolution

2339       $= 5.0 \text{ V} / (\text{C0h} - 1) = 26.17801 \text{ mV}$

2340      Accuracy

2341       $= \pm 4\% \text{ (given, from the design)}$

2342      Tolerance

2343       $= \pm 1 \text{ count (given)} = \pm 26.17801 \text{ mV}$

2344 Now, suppose it is necessary to calculate an upper critical threshold for the 5.0 V + 5% point (5.25 V)  
2345 where this threshold will not produce "false positives" (falsely return 'critical') across the range of  
2346 accuracy, tolerance, and resolution. The following example shows steps that can be used to calculate a  
2347 threshold suitable for a PLDM Numeric Sensor:

2348 Step 1: Divide the target threshold value by the resolution to find how many counts correspond to  
2349 5.25 V:

2350  $5.25 \text{ V} / 26.17801 \text{ mV} = 200.55 \text{ counts}$   
2351 (which puts the 5.25 V point within the nominal range of reading 0xC8, as shown in  
2352 Figure 23A)

2353 Step 2: Factor in the tolerance:

2354 **Important:** Because tolerance is specified as an error, a "+" count for tolerance means that  
2355 the reading may be higher than it should be, and a "-" count means that the reading may be  
2356 lower than it should be. To account for these errors, the "-" tolerance value should be added  
2357 to upper thresholds, and the "+" tolerance value subtracted from lower thresholds. This is  
2358 particularly important when the plus and minus tolerance values are different from one  
2359 another.

2360  $200.55 + 1 = 201.55 \text{ counts}$

2361 Step 3: Account for the effect of accuracy:

2362  $201.55 * 1.04 = 209.612 \text{ counts}$

2363 Step 4: Round up (because an A/D converter cannot give a non-integer count)

2364  $209.612 \rightarrow 210 \text{ counts} = 0xD2$

2365 This yields a Threshold value of 210 which corresponds to 5.497 V. This shows that even though a  
2366 threshold of 5.25 V is being targeted, it is necessary to set the threshold to a value that, because of the  
2367 effects of accuracy, tolerance, and resolution, could allow the actual monitored value to be as high as  
2368 5.497 V in some implementations before a threshold match would be detected.

2369 The calculations for lower thresholds are the same, except that negative values for the accuracy,  
2370 tolerance, and resolution are used.

2371 Figure 23 illustrates what to be aware of when deriving the values for resolution from an implementation.  
2372 To get an accurate value for resolution, it is important to know whether the input values that correspond to  
2373 a particular reading are given as values that are at the point of change (quantization point) between  
2374 successive readings, are a nominal "center point" of a reading, or a combination of the two. (The  
2375 difference in the resolution value between Figure 23A and Figure 23C is almost 0.5%. This shows that a  
2376 non-trivial amount of error could be introduced if the implementer uses the wrong calculation point for its  
2377 implementation).

2378 Lastly, area D in Figure 23 shows that offsets in the implementation also need to be taken into account.  
2379 Offset adds a new first step to the threshold calculation:

2380 Step 0: Take the target threshold and subtract (or add, depending on the implementation) the D.C.  
2381 offset value before calculating the counts for the threshold.

## 2382 **27.7 Numeric Reading Conversion Formula**

2383 The following formula is used with data from the Numeric Sensor PDR to convert the corresponding  
2384 PLDM Numeric Sensor's raw reading to the units specified in the Numeric Sensor PDR.

### 2385 **Reading Conversion formula: $Y = (m * X + B)$**

2386 Where:

2387  $Y$  = converted reading in Units

2388  $X$  = reading from sensor

2389  $m$  = resolution from PDR in Units

2390  $B$  = offset from PDR in Units

2391 Units = sensor/effecter Units, based on the Units and auxUnits fields from the PDR for the  
2392 numeric sensor

2393 For example, a sensor with the following units, resolution, offset, and reading:

2394 Reading = 0xBF

2395 Units = Volts

2396 Resolution: 26.17801 mV

2397 Offset = -1.00 V

2398 would have the following the converted reading:

$$2399 Y = (26.17801 * 10^{-3} V * 0xBF + (-1.00 V)) = [(0.02617801 * 191) - 1.00] V = 4.00 V$$

2400 A full interpretation of the reading should also take tolerance and accuracy into account. For example, if  
2401 the PDR indicates the following:

2402 Accuracy:  $\pm 4\%$

2403 Tolerance:  $\pm 1$  count (given)

2404 combined with the previous example, the full interpretation of the reading would be:

$$2405 (4.00 V \pm 26.17801 mV) \pm 4\%$$

2406 where  $\pm 26.17801$  mV corresponds to the effect of a Tolerance of  $\pm 1$  count.

### 2407 **27.7.1 Rounding**

2408 Some precision may often be lost in the conversion of binary to decimal. For example, the previous  
2409 conversion that was shown as 4.00 V actually calculates out to 3.99999991 V using the given value for  
2410 the resolution, but the result was rounded up to 4.00. This raises a question about how much rounding  
2411 should be applied, or how many digits of precision should be used for a converted value.

2412 The number of digits of precision for the converted value can be based on the overall size of the binary  
2413 number. For example, an eight-bit unsigned value has a range of 0 to 255, which is three decimal digits.  
2414 Thus, rounding the converted reading to three significant digits is appropriate.

## 2415 27.8 Numeric Effector Conversion Formula

2416 A reverse process from that used to convert a sensor reading is used to generate the raw value to be set  
 2417 into a PLDM Numeric Effector. In this case, the formula is as follows:

2418 **Setting Conversion formula:**  $X = \text{Round} [ (Y - B) / m ]$

2419 Where:

2420 X = integer setting value for the effector

2421 Y = target setting in Units

2422 m = resolution from PDR in Units

2423 B = offset from PDR in Units

2424 Round = rounding operation to round the value in [ ] to the nearest integer value

2425 Units = sensor/effecter Units, based on the Units and auxUnits fields from the Numeric Effector  
 2426 PDR

## 2427 28 Platform Descriptor Record (PDR) Formats

2428 This section defines the content and format of the PDRs that are used for supporting sensor monitoring  
 2429 and control in PLDM.

### 2430 28.1 Common PDR Header Format

2431 All PDRs have a common, fixed format header followed by variable length record data. The size and  
 2432 definition of the bytes within the PDR data field are specific to each PDR Type. Table 63 describes the  
 2433 format of the common PDR header.

2434 The PDR data length can vary on a per record basis. It is generally recommended that the definition of  
 2435 PDRs of a given type use a fixed length when practical.

2436 The header fields are not shown in the succeeding PDR format sections.

2437 **Table 63 – Common PDR Header Format**

Type	PDR Fields
uint32	<b>recordHandle</b> An opaque number that is used for accessing individual PDRs within a PDR Repository. The PDR Handle value is required to be unique for all PDRs within a PDR Repository. PDR Handle values are not required to be unique across PDR Types or across other PDRs in the system. See 26.2.3 for more information. special value: {0x0000_0000 = reserved }
uint8	<b>PDRHeaderVersion</b> This field is provided in case a future version of this specification requires a modification to the format of the PDR Header. Any PDR fields that follow this field are eligible for change. value: The value 0x01 shall be used as the PDRHeaderVersion for PDRs that are defined in this specification.
uint8	<b>PDRTyp</b> The type of the PDR. See 25.3 and 28.2.

Type	PDR Fields
uint16	<b>recordChangeNumber</b> See 26.2.3 for more information.
uint16	<b>dataLength</b> The total number of PDR data bytes following this field.

## 2438 28.2 PDR Type Values

2439 Table 64 lists the different types of PDRs defined in this document and the corresponding PDR Type  
 2440 values used for those PDRs. Unspecified values are reserved for future definition by this specification.

2441

**Table 64 – PDR Type Values**

PDR Type Number	PDR Type Name	Reference
1	Terminus Locator PDR	See 28.3.
2	Numeric Sensor PDR	See 28.4.
3	Numeric Sensor Initialization PDR	See 28.5.
4	State Sensor PDR	See 28.6.
5	State Sensor Initialization PDR	See 28.7.
6	Sensor Auxiliary Names PDR	See 28.8.
7	OEM Unit PDR	See 28.9.
8	OEM State Set PDR	See 28.10.
9	Numeric Effector PDR	See 28.11.
10	Numeric Effector Initialization PDR	See 28.12.
11	State Effector PDR	See 28.13.
12	State Effector Initialization PDR	See 28.14.
13	Effector Auxiliary Names PDR	See 28.15.
14	Effector OEM Semantic PDR	See 28.16.
15	Entity Association PDR	See 28.17.
16	Entity Auxiliary Names PDR	See 28.18.
17	OEM Entity ID PDR	See 28.19.
18	Interrupt Association PDR	See 28.20.
19	PLDM Event Log PDR	See 28.21.
126	OEM Device PDR	See 28.22.
127	OEM PDR	See 28.23.

## 2442 28.3 Terminus Locator PDR

2443 The Terminus Locator PDR provides information that associates a PLDMTerminusHandle with values that  
 2444 uniquely identify the device or software that contains the PLDM terminus. Table 65 describes the format  
 2445 of this PDR.

**Table 65 – Terminus Locator PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>PLDMLTerminusHandle</b> A handle that identifies PDRs that belong to a particular PLDM terminus
enum8	<b>validity</b> Indicates whether the PDR contains valid information for the terminus. This is also used as part of identifying (enumerating) which termini are present. See 12.5 for more information. value: { notValid,       // The PDR should be ignored. valid           // The PDR is valid. }
uint8	<b>TID</b> PLDM Terminus ID. This value is used to identify asynchronous messages from a given terminus.
uint16	<b>containerID</b> The containerID for the containing entity that holds this terminus. See 9.1 for more information.
enum8	<b>terminusLocatorType</b> value: { UID, MCTP_EID, SMBusRelative,    // Used when the device has a fixed slave address and bus connection // that is relative to a device that is identified through a UID (for example, // if the terminus was an SMBus device on an add-in card and was // located on bus #3 of another device on that same add-in card that had // a UID) systemSoftware    // Used when the terminus is a software or firmware agent that is running // under the host processors of the managed system }
enum8	<b>terminusLocatorValueSize</b> Size of the following terminusLocatorValue, in bytes NOTE: This helps facilitate backward compatibility in case terminusLocatorTypes get extended. The combination of terminusLocatorType and all fields of the terminusLocatorValue is persistent and unique for a given terminus in PLDM.
<i>terminusLocatorValue for terminusLocatorType = UID:</i>	
uint8	<b>terminusInstance</b> This field is used to differentiate between different PLDM termini if the device contains more than one PLDM terminus.

Type	Description
UUID	<p><b>deviceUID</b></p> <p>Although using the UUID format, the value may not be universally unique among different platforms. For example, a device manufacturer could assign the same value to all the devices of a particular type that it manufactures, provided that only one instance of that device would be used within a given PLDM implementation. Similarly, a device manufacturer could manufacture a device that contains a set of UUIDs and provide a mechanism such as configuration pins or non-volatile memory that would enable one UUID from the set to be selected when the device was integrated into the system. The value may also be derived from another UID or UUID, such as the unique ID for the device containing the terminus, a UUID for the overall system, and so on.</p> <p>A PLDM terminus that is identified using this type of ID must support the GetTerminusUID command.</p>
<i>terminusLocatorValue for terminusLocatorType = MCTP_EID:</i>	
uint8	<p><b>EID</b></p> <p>An MCTP EID that is assigned to an MCTP Endpoint that provides the transport protocol termination for a PLDM terminus</p>
<i>terminusLocatorValue for terminusLocatorType = SMBusRelative</i>	
UUID	<p><b>UID</b></p> <p>A UID for the controller that owns the bus to which the device is connected. For more information, see the preceding description for "terminusLocatorType = UID".</p>
uint8	<p><b>busNumber</b></p> <p>A bus number for the bus to which the device is connected, relative to the controller that owns the bus</p> <p>If the PLDM terminus is accessed through an MCTP Endpoint, the busNumber must be the port number used in the routing table for accessing the endpoint.</p>
uint8	<p><b>slaveAddress</b></p> <p>The SMBus or I<sup>2</sup>C slave address for the device that is providing the PLDM terminus</p> <p>[7:1] - SMBus or I<sup>2</sup>C slave address value.</p> <p>[0] - 0b.</p>
<i>terminusLocatorValue for terminusLocatorType = systemSoftware</i>	
enum8	<p><b>softwareClass</b></p> <p>{</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>unspecified, other, systemFirmware, OSloader, OS, CIMprovider, otherProvider, virtualMachineManager</li> </ul> <p>}</p>
UUID	<p><b>UUID</b></p> <p>A UUID for the software or instance of software that is acting as a PLDM terminus. This ID is required to be unique for the particular instance of software within the system that is providing or emulating a PLDM terminus within a single PLDM platform management subsystem implementation. For example, a software application running on a platform may emulate sensors for the purpose of generating events to be handled by PLDM. This piece of software can be assigned a fixed UUID by the software vendor that is used to identify it as a unique PLDM terminus. If multiple instances of that software could exist on the platform where each instance individually provides an emulation of a PLDM terminus, each instance must have a different UUID. Similarly, if a common piece of software implements multiple PLDM termini, each terminus must have a different UUID.</p>

## 2447 28.4 Numeric Sensor PDR

2448 The Numeric Sensor PDR is primarily used to describe the semantics of a PLDM Numeric Sensor to a  
 2449 party such as a MAP. It also includes the factors that are used for converting raw sensor readings to  
 2450 normalized units. The record also identifies the Entity that is being monitored by the sensor. Table 66  
 2451 describes the format of this PDR.

2452

**Table 66 – Numeric Sensor PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>PLDMTerminusHandle</b> A handle that identifies PDRs that belong to a particular PLDM terminus
uint8	<b>sensorID</b> ID of the sensor relative to the given PLDM Terminus ID
uint16	<b>entityType</b> The Type value for the entity that is associated with this sensor. See 9.1 for more information.
uint16	<b>entityInstanceNumber</b> The Instance Number for the entity that is associated with this sensor. See 9.1 for more information.
uint16	<b>containerID</b> The containerID for the containing entity that is associated with this sensor. See 9.1 for more information.
enum8	<b>sensorInit</b> Indicates whether the sensor requires initialization by the initializationAgent value: { nolnit, // The Initialization Agent does not take any steps to initialize, enable, // or disable this particular sensor. useInitPDR, // The sensor has an associated Numeric Sensor Initialization PDR // that should be used to initialize the sensor. enableSensor, // Whenever the Initialization Agent runs, it will enable this sensor // using a SetNumericSensorEnable command to set the // operationalState. disableSensor. // Whenever the Initialization Agent runs, it will disable this sensor by // using the SetNumericSensorEnable command. }
bool8	<b>sensorDescriptionPDR</b> true = sensor has a sensorDescription PDR false = sensor does not have an associated sensorDescription PDR
enum8	<b>baseUnit</b> The base unit of the reading returned by this sensor. See 27.1 for more information. value: { see Table 62 }
sint8	<b>unitModifier</b> A power-of-10 multiplier for the baseUnit. See 27.1 for more information.

Type	Description
enum8	<p><b>rateUnit</b></p> <p>value: { None, Per MicroSecond, Per MilliSecond, Per Second, Per Minute, Per Hour, Per Day, Per Week, Per Month, Per Year }</p>
uint8	<p><b>baseOEMUnitHandle</b></p> <p>This value is used to locate the corresponding PLDM OEM Unit PDR that defines the OEMUnit when the OEMUnit value is used for the baseUnit.</p>
enum8	<p><b>auxUnit</b></p> <p>The base unit of the reading returned by this sensor. See 27.2 for more information.</p> <p>value: { see Table 62 }</p>
sint8	<p><b>auxUnitModifier</b></p> <p>A power-of-10 multiplier for the auxUnit. See 27.2 for more information.</p>
enum8	<p><b>auxrateUnit</b></p> <p>value: { None, Per MicroSecond, Per MilliSecond, Per Second, Per Minute, Per Hour, Per Day, Per Week, Per Month, Per Year }</p>
enum8	<p><b>rel</b></p> <p>The relationship between the base unit and the auxiliary unit, as follows:</p> <p>value = { dividedBy, multipliedBy}</p> <p>dividedBy implies a "/" or "per" relationship, such as "per foot"</p> <p>multipliedBy implies a "*" operation, such as "foot*lbs (foot-lbs)"</p>
uint8	<p><b>auxOEMUnitHandle</b></p> <p>This value is used to locate the PLDM OEM Unit PDR that defines the OEMUnit if the OEMUnit value is used for the auxUnit.</p>
bool8	<p><b>isLinear</b></p> <p>This value is used to provide information that can be used by a MAP to populate the IsLinear attribute of CIM_NumericSensor. Currently, the CIM_NumericSensor description of this field is "Indicates that the Sensor is linear over its dynamic range."</p> <p>value: This field is typically set to "true".</p>
enum8	<p><b>sensorDataSize</b></p> <p>The bit width and format of reading and threshold values that the sensor returns</p> <p>value: { uint8, sint8, uint16, sint16, uint32, sint32 }</p>
real32	<p><b>resolution</b></p> <p>The resolution of the sensor in Units (see 27.7)</p>
real32	<p><b>offset</b></p> <p>A constant value that is added in as part of the conversion process of converting a raw sensor reading to Units (see 27.7)</p>
uint16	<p><b>accuracy</b></p> <p>Given as a +/- percentage in 1/100ths of a % from 0.00 to 100.00. For example, the integer value 510 corresponds to ± 5.10%. See 27.6 for more information.</p>

Type	Description														
uint8	<p><b>plusTolerance</b></p> <p>Tolerance is given in +/- counts of the reading value. It indicates a constant magnitude possible error in the quantization of an analog input to the sensor. It is possible that the tolerance could be asymmetric. The plusTolerance field provides the '+' value of the tolerance; the minusTolerance field provides the minus portion. For example, if plusTolerance is 0x02 and minusTolerance is 0x00, the tolerance is +2/-0 counts.</p> <p>See 27.6 for more information about how tolerance is defined and used.</p>														
uint8	<p><b>minusTolerance</b></p> <p>Tolerance is given in +/- counts of the reading value. It indicates a constant magnitude possible error in the quantization of an analog input to the sensor. It is possible that the tolerance could be asymmetric. The plusTolerance field provides the '+' value of the tolerance; the minusTolerance field provides the minus portion. For example, if plusTolerance is 0x02 and minusTolerance is 0x00, the tolerance is +2/-0 counts.</p> <p>See 27.6 for more information about how tolerance is defined and used.</p>														
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32	<p><b>hysteresis</b></p> <p>The amount of hysteresis associated with the sensor thresholds, given in raw sensor counts. See 17.9 for more information. This value may be overridden if the sensor supports the SetSensorThresholds command.</p> <p>The size of this field is identified by sensorDataSize.</p> <p>value: 1 or greater</p> <p>special value: 0 = sensor does not use hysteresis</p>														
bitfield8	<p><b>supportedThresholds</b></p> <p>For PLDM: bit field where bit position represents whether a given threshold is supported</p> <p>0x1b = threshold is supported 0x0b = threshold is not supported</p> <table> <tr> <td>[6:7] –</td> <td>reserved</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[5] –</td> <td>lowerThresholdFatal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[4] –</td> <td>lowerThresholdCritical</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[3] –</td> <td>lowerThresholdWarning</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[2] –</td> <td>upperThresholdFatal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[1] –</td> <td>upperThresholdCritical</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[0] –</td> <td>upperThresholdWarning</td> </tr> </table>	[6:7] –	reserved	[5] –	lowerThresholdFatal	[4] –	lowerThresholdCritical	[3] –	lowerThresholdWarning	[2] –	upperThresholdFatal	[1] –	upperThresholdCritical	[0] –	upperThresholdWarning
[6:7] –	reserved														
[5] –	lowerThresholdFatal														
[4] –	lowerThresholdCritical														
[3] –	lowerThresholdWarning														
[2] –	upperThresholdFatal														
[1] –	upperThresholdCritical														
[0] –	upperThresholdWarning														

Type	Description
bitfield8	<p><b>thresholdAndHysteresisVolatility</b></p> <p>Identifies under which conditions any threshold or hysteresis settings that were set through the SetSensorThresholds or SetSensorHysteresis command may be lost. The threshold values either return to default values or will require reinitialization through the Initialization Agent function.</p> <p>special value: 00000b = non-volatile. The threshold settings retained indefinitely regardless of system state.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[7:5] – reserved</li> <li>[4] – 1b = PLDM terminus returns to online condition</li> <li>[3] – 1b = System warm resets</li> <li>[2] – 1b = System hard resets</li> <li>[1] – 1b = PLDM subsystem power up</li> <li>[0] – 1b = Initialization Agent controller restart/update (initialize/reinitialize this sensor whenever the device that holds the Initialization Agent has been restarted or reinitialized)</li> </ul>
real32	<p><b>stateTransitionInterval</b></p> <p>How long the sensor device takes to do an enabledState change (worst case), in seconds</p> <p>NOTE: Because this is floating point format, fractional seconds can be represented. The real32 format also supports a value for 'unknown'.</p>
real32	<p><b>updateInterval</b></p> <p>Polling or update interval in seconds expressed using a floating point number (generally corresponds to the CIM PollingInterval property)</p>
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32	<p><b>maxReadable</b></p> <p>The maximum value that the sensor may return. The size of this field is given by the sensorDataSize field in this PDR.</p> <p>This number is given in the same format as the reading returned by the sensor. The conversion formula is used to convert this number to normalized units. See 27.7.</p>
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32	<p><b>minReadable</b></p> <p>The minimum value that the sensor may return. The size of this field is given by the sensorDataSize field in this PDR.</p> <p>This number is given in the same format as the reading returned by the sensor. The conversion formula is used to convert this number to normalized units. See 27.7.</p>
enum8	<p><b>rangeFieldFormat</b></p> <p>Indicates the format used for the following nominalReading, normalMax, normalMin, criticalMax, criticalMin, fatalMax, and fatalMin fields</p> <p>value: { uint8, sint8, uint16, sint16, uint32, sint32, real32 }</p>

Type	Description
bitfield8	<p><b>rangeFieldSupport</b></p> <p>Indicates which of the fields that identify the operating ranges of the parameter monitored by the sensor are supported. (This bitfield indicates whether the following nominalValue, normalMax, and so on, fields contain valid range values.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[7] – reserved</li> <li>[6] – 1b = fatalLow field supported</li> <li>[5] – 1b = fatalHigh field supported</li> <li>[4] – 1b = criticalLow field supported</li> <li>[3] – 1b = criticalHigh field supported</li> <li>[2] – 1b = normalMin field supported</li> <li>[1] – 1b = normalMax field supported</li> <li>[0] – 1b = nominalValue field supported</li> </ul>
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32   real32	<p><b>nominalValue</b></p> <p>This value presents the nominal value for the parameter that is monitored by the sensor. The size of this field is given by the rangeFieldFormat field in this PDR. This value is given directly in the specified units without the use of any conversion formula.</p> <p>For example, if the units are millivolts and the nominalValue is 5000, the nominalValue corresponds to 5000 mV, or 5.000 V. It is possible that the nominal value could be some fraction of the given units for the sensor (for example, if the units are volts and the nominal value is 2.5 V). For this reason, the nominalValue can be expressed using a real32.</p> <p>The value is defined as the nominal value for what is being monitored. Thus, nominalValue is not required to match a value that can be returned as a reading by the sensor implementation. For example, if the nominal value for a given monitored voltage is 5.00 V, the nominalValue would typically be reported as 5.00 V even though the closest reading the sensor implementation may be able to return is 5.05 V.</p> <p>A common use of the nominalValue is as a source of part of an identifying 'name' for a sensor. For example, it is common for voltage sensors to be identified by their nominal reading. So, a sensor with a nominal reading of +5.00 V would be referred to as a "+5 V sensor", while one with a nominal reading of +3.3 V would be referred to as a "+3.3 V sensor". The definition of nominalValue in the PDR supports this usage. An application that uses or displays this value will typically elect to round the value to some number of significant digits using an algorithm based on the resolution of the sensor. For example, if the nominalValue is given as a real32 as 2.50000 V, but the resolution of the sensor is 0.05 V, the nominalValue displayed would typically be rounded as 2.50 V.</p> <p>It is possible that a given sensor may not be considered as having a nominal reading, in which case this field should be ignored. For example, a numeric sensor that tracks a count or size of some parameter may not be considered as having a nominal reading depending on its application.</p>
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32   real32	<p><b>normalMax</b></p> <p>The upper limit of the normal operating range for the parameter that is monitored by the numeric sensor. The monitored parameter is considered to be operating outside of normal range when this value is exceeded. For example, if a monitored voltage of a component is specified in its data sheet to have a normal maximum operating range of 4.75 to 5.25 V, this value would be set to 5.25 (assuming the units in the PDR are for "volts"). This value is given directly in the specified units without the use of any conversion formula. This value is used together with normalMin to indicate the normal operating range for the sensor.</p>

Type	Description
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32   real32	<b>normalMin</b>  The lower limit of the normal operating range for the parameter that is monitored by the numeric sensor. Sensor thresholds are typically set for a value that is lower than normalMin to accommodate the affects of sensor accuracy, tolerance, and resolution, in order to prevent false reporting of an "out-of-range" event state. This value is given directly in the specified units without the use of any conversion formula.
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32   real32	<b>warningHigh</b>  A warning condition that occurs when the monitored value is <i>greater than</i> the value reported by warningHigh. In many implementations, this value may be the same value as normalMax. Sensor thresholds that may be derived from this value are typically set for a value that is higher than warningHigh to accommodate the affects of sensor accuracy, tolerance, and resolution, in order to prevent false reporting of an out-of-range condition. This value is given directly in the specified units without the use of any conversion formula.
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32   real32	<b>warningLow</b>  A warning condition that occurs when the monitored value is <i>less than or equal to</i> the value reported by warningLow. In many implementations, this value may be the same value as normalMin. Sensor thresholds that may be derived from this value are typically set for a value that is lower than warningLow to accommodate the affects of sensor accuracy, tolerance, and resolution, in order to prevent false reporting of an out-of-range condition. This value is given directly in the specified units without the use of any conversion formula.
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32   real32	<b>criticalHigh</b>  A critical condition that occurs when the monitored value is <i>greater than or equal to</i> the value reported by criticalHigh. In some implementations, this value may be the same value as normalMax. Sensor thresholds that may be derived from this value are typically set for a value that is higher than criticalHigh to accommodate the affects of sensor accuracy, tolerance, and resolution, in order to prevent false reporting of an out-of-range condition. This value is given directly in the specified units without the use of any conversion formula.
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32   real32	<b>criticalLow</b>  A critical condition that occurs when the monitored value is <i>less than</i> the value reported by criticalLow. In some implementations, this value may be the same value as normalMin. Sensor thresholds that may be derived from this value are typically set for a value that is lower than criticalLow to accommodate the affects of sensor accuracy, tolerance, and resolution, in order to prevent false reporting of an out-of-range condition. This value is given directly in the specified units without the use of any conversion formula.
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32   real32	<b>fatalHigh</b>  A fatal condition that occurs when the monitored value is <i>greater than</i> the value reported by fatalHigh. In many implementations, this value may be the same value as normalMax. Sensor thresholds that may be derived from this value are typically set for a value that is higher than fatalHigh to accommodate the affects of sensor accuracy, tolerance, and resolution, in order to prevent false reporting of an out-of-range condition. This value is given directly in the specified units without the use of any conversion formula.
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32   real32	<b>fatalLow</b>  A fatal condition that occurs when the monitored value is <i>less than</i> the value reported by fatalLow. In many implementations, this value may be the same value as normalMin. Sensor thresholds that may be derived from this value are typically set for a value that is lower than fatalLow to accommodate the affects of sensor accuracy, tolerance, and resolution, in order to prevent false reporting of an out-of-range condition. This value is given directly in the specified units without the use of any conversion formula.

## 2453 28.5 Numeric Sensor Initialization PDR

2454 The Numeric Sensor Initialization PDR is used when a PLDM Numeric Sensor requires initialization by a  
 2455 PLDM Initialization Agent. Table 67 describes the format of this PDR.

2456 **Table 67 – Numeric Sensor Initialization PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>PLDMDTerminusHandle</b> A handle that identifies PDRs that belong to a particular PLDM terminus
uint16	<b>sensorID</b> ID of the sensor relative to the given PLDM Terminus ID
bitfield8	<b>initConditions</b> Identifies under which conditions the Initialization Agent must initialize or reinitialize this sensor [7:5] – reserved [4] – 1b = PLDM terminus returns to online condition [3] – 1b = System warm resets [2] – 1b = System hard resets [1] – 1b = PLDM subsystem power up [0] – 1b = Initialization Agent controller restart/update (initialize/reinitialize this sensor whenever the device that holds the Initialization Agent has been restarted or reinitialized)
enum8	<b>sensorEnable</b> The operational state that the sensor is to be left in after it has been initialized. This state is written to the sensor sensorOperationalState using the SetNumericSensorEnable command. special value: { 0xFF = do not change the sensorOperationalState }
bitfield8	<b>thresholdInitMask</b> Indicates which thresholds should be initialized NOTE: Be careful to match the bit up with the correct threshold. [7:6] – reserved [5] – 1b = initialize lowerThresholdFatal threshold [4] – 1b = initialize lowerThresholdCritical threshold [3] – 1b = initialize lowerThresholdWarning threshold [2] – 1b = initialize upperThresholdFatal threshold [1] – 1b = initialize upperThresholdCritical threshold [0] – 1b = initialize upperThresholdWarning threshold
enum8	<b>sensorDataSize</b> The bit width of reading and threshold values that the sensor returns value: { uint8, sint8, uint16, sint16, uint32, sint32 }

Type	Description
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32	<b>upperThresholdWarning</b> This value is given in raw units for the sensor. The size of this field is given by the sensorDataSize field in this PDR.
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32	<b>upperThresholdCritical</b> This value is given in raw units for the sensor. The size of this field is given by the sensorDataSize field in this PDR.
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32	<b>upperThresholdFatal</b> This value is given in raw units for the sensor. The size of this field is given by the sensorDataSize field in this PDR.
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32	<b>lowerThresholdWarning</b> This value is given in raw units for the sensor. The size of this field is given by the sensorDataSize field in this PDR.
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32	<b>lowerThresholdCritical</b> This value is given in raw units for the sensor. The size of this field is given by the sensorDataSize field in this PDR.
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32	<b>lowerThresholdFatal</b> This value is given in raw units for the sensor. The size of this field is given by the sensorDataSize field in this PDR.

## 2457 28.6 State Sensor PDR

2458 The State Sensor PDR provides the sensorID for a composite state sensor within a PLDM terminus and  
 2459 the number of sensors, and the state set and the possible state values for each sensor that is accessed  
 2460 through the given sensorID. The record also identifies the entity that is being monitored by the sensor.  
 2461 Only one set of fields exists for the entity identification information. Therefore, all sensors in this record  
 2462 must be associated with the same entity. Table 68 describes the format of this PDR.

2463

**Table 68 – State Sensor PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>PLDMTerminusHandle</b> A handle that identifies PDRs that belong to a particular PLDM terminus
uint16	<b>sensorID</b> ID of the sensor relative to the given PLDM Terminus ID
uint16	<b>entityType</b> The Type value for the entity that is associated with this sensor. See 9.1 for more information.
uint16	<b>entityInstanceNumber</b> The Instance Number for the entity that is associated with this sensor. See 9.1 for more information.

Type	Description
uint16	<b>containerID</b> The containerID for the containing entity that is associated with this sensor. See 9.1 for more information.
enum8	<b>sensorInit</b> Indicates whether the sensor requires initialization by the initializationAgent value: { noInit, // The Initialization Agent does not take any steps to initialize, // enable, or disable this particular sensor. useInitPDR, // The sensor has an associated State Sensor Initialization PDR // that should be used to initialize the sensor. enableSensor, // When the Initialization Agent runs, it enables this sensor using // a SetStateSensorEnables command to set the // operationalState. disableSensor. // When the Initialization Agent runs, it disables this sensor using // the SetStateSensorEnables command. }
bool8	<b>sensorDescriptionPDR</b> true = sensor has a sensorDescription PDR false = sensor does not have an associated sensorDescription PDR
uint8	<b>compositeSensorCount</b> The number of state sensors in the terminus that are accessed under the sensorID given in this PDR value: 0x01 to 0x08
var	<b>possibleStates</b> One instance of State Sensor Possible States Fields (see Table 69) for each sensor in the PLDM State Sensor, up to sensorCount

2464

**Table 69 – State Sensor Possible States Fields Format**

Type	Description
uint16	<b>stateSetID</b> A numeric value that identifies the PLDM State Set that is used with this sensor
uint8	<b>possibleStatesSize</b> The number of bytes (M) in the following possibleStates bitfield value: 0x01 to 0x20 special value : 0x00 can be used to indicate a sensor that is unavailable or disabled from use and should be ignored when accessing the parent compositeSensor through PLDM.

Type	Description
bitfield8 x M	<p><b>possibleStates [subset of the State Set that is supported]</b></p> <p>A variable length bitfield consisting of one or more bytes, based on the size of the stateSet. If stateSetSize is non-zero, possibleStates consists of one or more 8-bit fields where X = 0 for the first field, X = 1 for the second field (if any), and so on, up to M fields as required by the size of the largest value in the state set.</p> <p>For example, if the largest value in the State Set is 7 or less, this is a one byte bitfield. If the largest value in the State Set is 15 or less, this is a two-byte bitfield, and so on.</p> <p>The value 0b is also used when there is no state set value that corresponds to the corresponding bit position. For example, if a state set has a maximum value of 5, bits [6] and [7] are unused and shall be set to 0b.</p> <p>[7] – 1b = The state that corresponds to value <math>X*8+7</math> in the state set is supported 0b = The state that corresponds to value <math>X*8+7</math> in the state set is not supported ... [2] – 1b = The state that corresponds to value <math>X*8+2</math> in the state set is supported 0b = The state that corresponds to value <math>X*8+2</math> in the state set is not supported [1] – 1b = The state that corresponds to value <math>X*8+1</math> in the state set is supported 0b = The state that corresponds to value <math>X*8+1</math> in the state set is not supported [0] – 1b = The state that corresponds to value <math>X*8+0</math> in the state set is supported 0b = The state that corresponds to value <math>X*8+0</math> in the state set is not supported</p>

## 2465 28.7 State Sensor Initialization PDR

- 2466 The State Sensor Initialization PDR contains values that direct the Initialization Agent's initialization of a  
 2467 particular PLDM Single or Composite State Sensor. This action includes enabling or disabling PLDM  
 2468 Event Message generation for individual sensors within the PLDM Composite State Sensor and directing  
 2469 whether a particular sensor will assess an event if the initialization state value does not match the present  
 2470 state of the sensor.
- 2471 The PDR always has eight state values (stateValue0 through stateValue7). Dummy values must be used  
 2472 (0x00 is recommended) if the implementation does not have a sensor that corresponds to a particular  
 2473 offset. Table 70 describes the format of the PDR.

2474

**Table 70 – State Sensor Initialization PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<p><b>commonHeader</b></p> <p>See 28.1.</p>
uint16	<p><b>PLDMTerminusHandle</b></p> <p>A handle that identifies PDRs that belong to a particular PLDM terminus</p>
uint16	<p><b>sensorID</b></p> <p>ID of the sensor relative to the given PLDM terminus</p>

Type	Description
bitfield8	<p><b>initConditions</b></p> <p>Identifies under which conditions the Initialization Agent must initialize or reinitialize these sensors</p> <p>The initConditions are shared across all sensors that are identified as requiring initialization through the sensorInitMask field. If some sensors require different initialization conditions, a separate PLDM Composite State Sensor Initialization PDR must be used for those sensors.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[7:5] – reserved</li> <li>[4] – 1b = PLDM terminus returns to online condition</li> <li>[3] – 1b = System warm resets</li> <li>[2] – 1b = System hard resets</li> <li>[1] – 1b = PLDM subsystem power up</li> <li>[0] – 1b = Initialization Agent controller restart/update (initialize/reinitialize this sensor whenever the device that holds the Initialization Agent has been restarted or reinitialized)</li> </ul>
enum8	<p><b>sensorEnable</b></p> <p>The operational state of the overall composite state sensor after it has been initialized. This state is written to the sensorOperationalState of each sensor that is identified for initialization through the sensorInitMask field of this PDR using the SetStateSensorEnables command.</p> <p>special value: {0xFF = do not set the sensorOperationalStates}</p>
bitfield8	<p><b>sensorInitMask</b></p> <p>Identifies which sensors within the composite state sensor require initialization</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[7] – 1b = state sensor at offset 7 requires initialization 0b = state sensor at offset 7 does not require initialization</li> <li>[6] – 1b = state sensor at offset 6 requires initialization 0b = state sensor at offset 6 does not require initialization</li> <li>...</li> <li>[2] – 1b = state sensor at offset 2 requires initialization 0b = state sensor at offset 2 does not require initialization</li> <li>[1] – 1b = state sensor at offset 1 requires initialization 0b = state sensor at offset 1 does not require initialization</li> <li>[0] – 1b = state sensor at offset 0 requires initialization 0b = state sensor at offset 0 does not require initialization</li> </ul>

Type	Description
bitfield8	<p><b>sensorOpStateEventEnableMask</b></p> <p>Identifies which sensors within the composite state sensor should have their operational state event message generation enabled after initialization</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[7] – 1b = enable event message generator for state sensor at offset 7 0b = disable event message generator for state sensor at offset 7</li> <li>[6] – 1b = enable event message generator for state sensor at offset 6 0b = disable event message generator for state sensor at offset 6</li> <li>...</li> <li>[2] – 1b = enable event message generator for state sensor at offset 2 0b = disable event message generator for state sensor at offset 2</li> <li>[1] – 1b = enable event message generator for state sensor at offset 1 0b = disable event message generator for state sensor at offset 1</li> <li>[0] – 1b = enable event message generator for state sensor at offset 0 0b = disable event message generator for state sensor at offset 0</li> </ul>
bitfield8	<p><b>sensorStateEventEnableMask</b></p> <p>Identifies which sensors within the composite state sensor should have their state event message generation enabled after initialization</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[7] – 1b = enable event message generator for state sensor at offset 7 0b = disable event message generator for state sensor at offset 7</li> <li>[6] – 1b = enable event message generator for state sensor at offset 6 0b = disable event message generator for state sensor at offset 6</li> <li>...</li> <li>[2] – 1b = enable event message generator for state sensor at offset 2 0b = disable event message generator for state sensor at offset 2</li> <li>[1] – 1b = enable event message generator for state sensor at offset 1 0b = disable event message generator for state sensor at offset 1</li> <li>[0] – 1b = enable event message generator for state sensor at offset 0 0b = disable event message generator for state sensor at offset 0</li> </ul>
bitfield8	<p><b>sensorEventRearm</b></p> <p>Directs the sensor to assess an event if the initialization stateValue does not match the present state, or to accept the initialization stateValue as its initial state and ignore any prior state</p> <p>sensorEventRearm value:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1b = trigger an event if the initialization stateValue does not match the present state</li> <li>0b = accept the initialization stateValue as the present state</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[7] – sensorEventRearm value for the state sensor at offset 7</li> <li>[6] – sensorEventRearm value for the state sensor at offset 6</li> <li>...</li> <li>[2] – sensorEventRearm value for the state sensor at offset 2</li> <li>[1] – sensorEventRearm value for the state sensor at offset 1</li> <li>[0] – sensorEventRearm value for the state sensor at offset 0</li> </ul>

Type	Description
uint8	<b>stateValue0</b> State value to write to sensor offset 0 for initialization special value: Use 0x00 as a placeholder value for sensors that do not require initialization.
uint8	<b>stateValue1</b> State value to write to sensor offset 1 for initialization special value: Use 0x00 as a placeholder value for sensors that do not require initialization.
uint8	<b>stateValue2</b> State value to write to sensor offset 2 for initialization special value: Use 0x00 as a placeholder value for sensors that do not require initialization.
	...
uint8	<b>stateValue6</b> State value to write to sensor offset 14 for initialization special value: Use 0x00 as a placeholder value for sensors that do not require initialization.
uint8	<b>stateValue7</b> State value to write to sensor offset 15 for initialization special value: Use 0x00 as a placeholder value for sensors that do not require initialization.

## 2475 28.8 Sensor Auxiliary Names PDR

2476 The Sensor Auxiliary Names PDR may be used to provide optional information that names the sensor.  
 2477 This record may be used for a single numeric or state sensor, or multiple sensors if the sensor is a  
 2478 composite state sensor.

2479 The nameLanguageTag field can be used to identify the language (such as French, Italian, or English)  
 2480 that is associated with the particular sensorName. Table 71 describes the format of this PDR.

2481

**Table 71 – Sensor Auxiliary Names PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>PLDMTerminusHandle</b> A handle that identifies PDRs that belong to a particular PLDM terminus
uint16	<b>sensorID</b> ID of the sensor relative to the given PLDM terminus

Type	Description
uint8	<p><b>sensorCount [1..M]</b></p> <p>For each sensor x in sensorCount, there can be 1..nameStringCount[x] strings, where each set of strings corresponds to a sensor in a composite sensor. The record must be populated sequentially starting from 1 regardless of whether a sensor requires auxiliary names. Thus, each entry has at least one byte (the nameStringCount). Sensors that have offsets that are greater than sensorCount are treated as if they have no auxiliary names.</p> <p>For example, if a composite sensor contains four sensors and only the third sensor requires an auxiliary name, the sensorCount can be 3 and the nameStringCount for the first two sets of sensor name information is 0.</p>
uint8	<p><b>nameStringCount</b></p> <p>Number of following pairs [0..N] of nameLanguageTag + sensorName fields for sensor[1]</p>
strASCII	<p><b>nameLanguageTag [1]</b></p> <p>This field is absent if nameStringCount = 0.</p> <p>A null-terminated ISO646 ASCII string that holds a language tag, per <a href="#">RFC4646</a>, that identifies the primary language in which the sensorName was defined (for example, "en" for English, "zh-cmn-Hans" for simplified Mandarin Chinese, and so on). This field may be used to help select which string to use when multiple character encodings for the sensorName are provided.</p> <p>special value: null string = 0x0000 = unspecified</p>
strUTF-16BE	<p><b>sensorName [1]</b></p> <p>This field is absent if nameStringCount = 0.</p> <p>A null-terminated unicode string for the auxiliary name of the sensor</p> <p>special value: null string = 0x0000 = name not provided</p>
...	...
strASCII	<b>nameLanguageTag [N]</b>
strUTF-16BE	<b>sensorName [N]</b>

## 2482 28.9 OEM Unit PDR

2483 The OEM Unit PDR is used to define one or more strings that are used as the name for an OEM Unit  
 2484 used for PLDM sensors or effectors. The OEM Unit is defined relative to the given Vendor ID and for a  
 2485 given terminus. The OEMUnitHandle value is required to be unique among all OEM Unit PDRs within a  
 2486 PDR Repository. The OEMUnitHandle value is not required to be unique across PDR Repositories.

2487 The record also includes a vendor-defined OEMUnitID value that identifies different types of OEM Units  
 2488 from the given vendor.

2489 The record allows the unit name to be specified using multiple character sets. The unitLanguageTag can  
 2490 be used to identify the language that is associated with the particular unitName (for example, whether the  
 2491 unitName is in French, Italian, English, and so on). Table 72 describes the format of this PDR.

2492

Table 72 – OEM Unit PDR Format

Type	Description
–	<p><b>commonHeader</b></p> <p>See 28.1.</p>

Type	Description
uint16	<b>PLDMTerminusHandle</b> The terminus that originated this PDR
uint8	<b>OEMUnitHandle</b> An opaque number that is used to identify different OEM Units PDRs
uint32	<b>vendorIANA</b> The IANA Enterprise Number for the vendor that is defining the OEM Sensor Unit
uint8	<b>OEMUnitID</b> A search field for the FindPDR command. This number is assigned by the vendor and provides a numeric ID for the vendor-defined Unit. This value can be used by the vendor to provide a constant ID that always identifies a particular Unit definition from that vendor.
uint8	<b>stringCount</b> The number 1..N of unitLanguageTag and unitName field pairs that follow this field
strASCII	<b>unitLanguageTag[1]</b> A null terminated ISO646 ASCII string that holds a language tag, per <a href="#">RFC4646</a> , that identifies the primary language in which the unitName was defined (for example, "en" for English, "zh-cmn-Hans" for simplified Mandarin Chinese, and so on). This field may be used to help select which string to use when multiple character encodings for the unitName are provided. special value: null string = unspecified
strUTF-16BE	<b>unitName[1]</b> A null terminated unicode string that contains the name of the OEM Sensor Unit
...	...
strASCII	<b>unitLanguageTag[N]</b>
strUTF-16BE	<b>unitName[N]</b>

## 2493 28.10 OEM State Set PDR

2494 The OEM State Set PDR is used to identify the vendor and OEM State Set ID value when the stateSetID  
 2495 is treated as an OEMStateSetIDHandle. The PDR can also optionally be used to provide names for the  
 2496 different OEM-defined states. Each different state can be assigned a name in one or more languages. A  
 2497 contiguous range of state values can also be assigned a single set of names. It is also possible for the  
 2498 PDR to provide a "hint" to help an entity such as a MAP decide how to treat state values that are not  
 2499 explicitly specified in the PDR. The OEM State Set PDR is applicable to OEM State Sets for both sensors  
 2500 and effectors.

2501 Depending on what range the stateSetID value falls in, the stateSetID value in a PDR, such as the PLDM  
 2502 State Sensor PDR, either identifies the state set number for a particular state set defined in [DSP0249](#) or  
 2503 is a value that is interpreted as an OEMStateSetIDHandle. The OEMStateSetIDHandle value is used to  
 2504 form an association with a particular PLDM OEMStateSetPDR within the PDR Repository.  
 2505 OEMStateSetIDHandle values are thus required to be unique for each different PLDM OEM State Set  
 2506 PDR within a given PDR Repository.

2507 The following example describes the steps that could be taken to interpret the state value information  
 2508 from an event message that originated from a PLDM State Sensor. This includes showing the difference  
 2509 between using one of the standard state set numbers and an OEM State Set number.

- 2510 1) A PLDM Event Message is received from a state sensor.

- 2511        2) The TID, sensorID, sensorOffset, and state values (that is presentState and previousState) are  
 2512        read from the message.
- 2513        3) The TID is used to look up the Terminus Locator Record and obtain the PLDMTerminusHandle  
 2514        value that is associated with the TID.
- 2515        4) PLDMTerminusHandle and sensorID values are used to look up the PLDM State Sensor PDR  
 2516        for the sensor.
- 2517        5) The Sensor Offset is used to get the stateSetID from the PLDM State Sensor PDR. If the  
 2518        stateSetID is in the range of standard IDs, the meaning of the state value is given according to  
 2519        the stateSetID defined by the state set identified in [DSP0249](#).
- 2520        6) Otherwise the stateSetID from the PLDM State Sensor PDR is used as an  
 2521        OEMStateSetIDHandle to look up the OEM State Set PDR that defines the OEM State Set. The  
 2522        PDR identifies the OEM that defined the state set and provides the OEM-specified State Set  
 2523        number (OEMStateSetID) for the state set. The state value from the event message can be  
 2524        used to locate the OEM State Value Record in the PLDM OEM State Set PDR that provides a  
 2525        name string for the particular OEM-defined state.

2526      Table 73 describes the format of the PDR.

2527      **Table 73 – OEM State Set PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>PLDMTerminusHandle</b> The terminus that originated this PDR
uint16	<b>OEMStateSetIDHandle</b> An OEM State Set within this PDR Repository. The value is taken from the range of OEMStateSet numbers defined in <a href="#">DSP0249</a> . This value is used in place of standard State Set ID numbers in the PDR for the sensor. When a value in the OEM State Set range is used as the State Set ID in a PDR, it indicates that the corresponding PLDM OEM State Set PDR should be referenced in order to get the OEM identification and definition for the OEM State Set.
uint32	<b>vendorIANA</b> The IANA Enterprise Number for the vendor that is defining the OEM State Set given in this PDR
uint16	<b>OEMStateSetID</b> A number, assigned by the vendor, that provides a numeric ID for the vendor-defined state set. The vendor can use this value to provide a constant ID that always identifies a particular state set from that vendor. The value shall be in the range defined for OEM State Set numbers defined in <a href="#">DSP0249</a> .
enum8	<b>unspecifiedValueHint</b> This field can be used to provide a hint to a higher level entity, such as a MAP, regarding how OEM state values should be treated if they are not explicitly covered by the OEMStateValueRecords field. value: { treatAsUnspecified, treatAsError }

Type	Description
uint8	<b>stateCount</b> The number of OEM State Value Records following this field in the PDR. Records shall be stored starting from the lowest stateValue to the highest.
variable	<b>OEMStateValueRecord</b> Zero or more OEM State Value Records as specified by the stateCount field. See Table 74.

2528

**Table 74 – OEM State Value Record Format**

Type	Description
uint8	<b>minStateValue</b> The lowest state enumeration value that corresponds to the definition given in this OEM State Value Record instance
uint8	<b>maxStateValue</b> The highest state enumeration value that corresponds to the definition given in this OEM State Value Record instance. State value ranges are not allowed to overlap. If maxStateValue = minStateValue, the following strings apply only to a single state. If maxStateValue > minStateValue, the following strings apply to state values in the range from minStateValue through maxStateValue.
uint8	<b>stringCount</b> The number 1..N of stateLanguageTag and stateName field pairs that follow this field
strASCII	<b>stateLanguageTag[1]</b> A null terminated ISO646 ASCII string that holds a language tag, per <a href="#">RFC4646</a> , that identifies the primary language in which the stateName was defined (for example, "en" for English, "zh-cmn-Hans" for simplified Mandarin Chinese, and so on). This field may be used to help select which string to use when multiple character encodings for the stateName are provided. special value: null string = unspecified
strUTF-16BE	<b>stateName[1]</b> A null terminated unicode string that contains the name for the state
...	...
strASCII	<b>stateLanguageTag[N]</b>
strUTF-16BE	<b>stateName[N]</b>

2529

## 28.11 Numeric Effector PDR

2530

The Numeric Effector PDR is used to describe the semantics of a PLDM Numeric Effector to a party such as a MAP. It also includes the factors that are used for converting raw sensor readings to normalized units. The PDR also identifies the entity on which the effector is operating. Table 75 describes the format of the PDR.

**Table 75 – Numeric Effector PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>PLDMTerminusHandle</b> A handle that identifies PDRs that belong to a particular PLDM terminus
uint8	<b>effectorID</b> ID of the effector relative to the given PLDM Terminus ID
uint16	<b>entityType</b> The Type value for the entity that is associated with this effector. See 9.1 for more information.
uint16	<b>entityInstanceNumber</b> The Instance Number for the entity that is associated with this effector. See 9.1 for more information.
uint16	<b>containerID</b> The containerID for the containing entity that is associated with this effector. See 9.1 for more information.
uint16	<b>effectorSemanticID</b> This field either identifies a PLDM-defined effector semantic or provides an OEMEffectorSemanticHandle value, depending on what range the value falls in. If the effectorSemanticID field is set to a value in the OEM range, this value does not directly identify a particular vendor-defined semantic but instead is interpreted as an OEMEffectorSemanticHandle that can be used to locate an OEM Effector Semantic PDR that identifies the vendor and provides optional name information for the semantic. See <a href="#">DSP0249</a> for the definition of Effector Semantic ID values and ranges, and 21.3 for more information. special value: {0x0000 = unspecified }
enum8	<b>effectorInit</b> value: { noInit, // The Initialization Agent does not take any steps to initialize, // enable, or disable this particular sensor. useInitPDR, // The sensor has an associated Numeric Effector Initialization // PDR that should be used to initialize the sensor. enableEffector, // When the Initialization Agent runs, it enables this effector using // a SetNumericEffectorEnable command to set the // operationalState. disableEffector // When the Initialization Agent runs, it disables this effector using // the SetNumericEffectorEnable command. }
bool8	<b>effectorDescriptionPDR</b> true = effector has an effectorDescription PDR false = effector does not have an associated effectorDescription PDR
enum8	<b>baseUnit</b> The base unit of the reading returned by this effector. See 27.1 for more information. value: { see Table 62 }

Type	Description
sint8	<b>unitModifier</b> A power-of-10 multiplier for the baseUnit. See 27.1 for more information.
enum8	<b>rateUnit</b> value: { None, Per MicroSecond, Per MilliSecond, Per Second, Per Minute, Per Hour, Per Day, Per Week, Per Month, Per Year }
uint8	<b>baseOEMUnitHandle</b> This value is used to locate the PLDM OEM Unit PDR that defines the OEMUnit if the OEMUnit value is used for the baseUnit.
enum8	<b>auxUnit</b> The base unit of the reading returned by this effector. See 27.2 for more information. value: { see Table 62 }
sint8	<b>auxUnitModifier</b> A power-of-10 multiplier for the auxUnit. See 27.2 for more information.
enum8	<b>auxrateUnit</b> value: { None, Per MicroSecond, Per MilliSecond, Per Second, Per Minute, Per Hour, Per Day, Per Week, Per Month, Per Year }
uint8	<b>auxOEMUnitHandle</b> This value is used to locate the PLDM OEM Unit PDR that defines the OEMUnit if the OEMUnit value is used for the auxUnit.
bool8	<b>isLinear</b> This value is used to provide information that can be used by a MAP to populate the IsLinear attribute of CIM_NumericSensor. Currently, the CIM_NumericSensor description of this field is "Indicates that the Sensor is linear over its dynamic range." value: This field is typically set to "true".
enum8	<b>effectorDataSize</b> The bit width and format of reading and threshold values that the effector returns value: { uint8, sint8, uint16, sint16, uint32, sint32 }
real32	<b>resolution</b> The resolution of the effector in Units (see 27.7)
real32	<b>offset</b> A constant value that is added as part of the conversion process of converting a raw effector reading to Units (see 27.7)
uint16	<b>accuracy</b> Given as a +/- percentage in 1/100ths of a % from 0.00 to 100.00. For example, the integer value 510 corresponds to $\pm 5.10\%$ . See 27.6 for more information.
uint8	<b>plusTolerance</b> Tolerance is given in +/- counts of the setting value. It indicates a constant magnitude possible error in the generation of an analog output from an effector. It is possible that the tolerance could be asymmetric. The plusTolerance field provides the "+" value of the tolerance; the minusTolerance field provides the minus portion. For example, if plusTolerance is 0x02 and minusTolerance is 0x00, the tolerance is +2/-0 counts.  See 27.6 for more information about how tolerance is defined and used.

Type	Description
uint8	<p><b>minusTolerance</b></p> <p>Tolerance is given in +/- counts of the setting value. It indicates a constant magnitude possible error in the generation of an analog input from an effector. It is possible that the tolerance could be asymmetric. The plusTolerance field provides the "+" value of the tolerance; the minusTolerance field provides the minus portion. For example, if plusTolerance is 0x02 and minusTolerance is 0x00, the tolerance is +2/-0 counts.</p> <p>See 27.6 for more information about how tolerance is defined and used.</p>
real32	<p><b>stateTransitionInterval</b></p> <p>The length of time the effector takes to do an enabledState change (worst case), in seconds</p> <p>NOTE: Because this is floating point format, fractional seconds can be represented. The real32 format also supports a value for "unknown".</p>
real32	<p><b>TransitionInterval</b></p> <p>The length of time the effector takes to have a setting change take effect (worst case), in seconds</p>
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32	<p><b>maxSettable</b></p> <p>The maximum legal setting value that the effector accepts. The size of this field is given by the effectorDataSize field in this PDR.</p> <p>This number is given in the same format as the reading returned by the effector. The conversion formula is used to convert this number to normalized units. See definition in 27.1.</p>
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32	<p><b>minSettable</b></p> <p>The minimum legal setting value that the effector accepts. The size of this field is given by the effectorDataSize field in this PDR.</p> <p>This number is given in the same format as the reading returned by the effector. The conversion formula is used to convert this number to normalized units. See definition in 27.1.</p>
enum8	<p><b>rangeFieldFormat</b></p> <p>Indicates the format used for the following nominalValue, normalMax, and normalMin fields value: { uint8, sint8, sint16, uint32, sint32, real32 }</p>
bitfield8	<p><b>rangeFieldSupport</b></p> <p>This field indicates which of the fields that identify the operating ranges of the parameter set by the effector are supported. (This bitfield indicates whether the following nominalValue, normalMax, and so on, fields contain valid range values.)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[7:5] – reserved</li> <li>[4] – 1b = ratedMin field supported</li> <li>[3] – 1b = ratedMax field supported</li> <li>[2] – 1b = normalMin field supported</li> <li>[1] – 1b = normalMax field supported</li> <li>[0] – 1b = nominalValue field supported</li> </ul>

Type	Description
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32   real32	<p><b>nominalValue</b></p> <p>This value presents the nominal value for the parameter that is accepted by the effector. The size of this field is given by the rangeFieldFormat field in this PDR. This value is given directly in the specified units without the use of any conversion formula.</p> <p>For example, if the units are millivolts and the nominalValue is 5000, the nominalValue corresponds to 5000 mV, or 5.000 V. It is possible that the nominal value could be some fraction of the given units for the effector (for example, if the units are volts and the nominal value is 2.5 V). For this reason, the nominalValue can be expressed using a real32.</p> <p>The value is defined as the nominal value for what is being set. The nominalValue is not required to match a value that can be returned as a reading by the effector implementation. For example, if the nominal value for a voltage setting effector was 5.00 V, the nominalValue would typically be reported as 5.00 V even though the closest setting the effector implementation may be able to accept is 5.05 V.</p> <p>A common use of the nominalValue is as a source of part of the identifying "name" for an effector. For example, it is common for voltage effectors to be identified by their nominal reading. So, an effector with a nominal reading of +5.00 V would be referred to as a "+5 V effector", while one with a nominal reading of +3.3 V would be referred to as a "+3.3 V effector". The definition of nominalValue in the PDR supports this usage. An application that uses or displays this value will typically elect to round the value to some number of significant digits using an algorithm based on the resolution of the effector. For example, if the nominalValue is given as a real32 as 2.50000 V, but the resolution of the effector is 0.05 V, the nominalValue displayed would typically be rounded as 2.50 V.</p> <p>It is possible that a given effector may not be considered as having a nominal setting, in which case this field should be ignored. For example, a numeric effector that sets a count or size of some parameter may not be considered as having a nominal setting depending on its application.</p>
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32   real32	<p><b>normalMax</b></p> <p>The upper limit of the normal operating range for the parameter that is set by the numeric effector. The setting is considered to be operating outside of normal range when this value is exceeded. For example, if a monitored voltage of a component is specified in its data sheet to have a normal maximum operating range of 4.75 to 5.25 V, this value would be set to 5.25 (assuming the units in the PDR are for volts). This value is given directly in the specified units without the use of any conversion formula. This value is used together with normalMin to indicate the normal operating range for the effector.</p>
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32   real32	<p><b>normalMin</b></p> <p>The lower limit of the normal operating range for the parameter that is set by the numeric effector. Effector thresholds are typically set for a value that is lower than normalMin to accommodate the affects of effector accuracy, tolerance, and resolution, in order to prevent false reporting of an "out-of-range" event state. This value is given directly in the specified units without the use of any conversion formula.</p>
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32   real32	<p><b>ratedMax</b></p> <p>The upper limit of the rated operating range for the parameter that is set by the numeric effector. The monitored parameter is considered to be operating outside of rated operating range when this value is exceeded.</p>
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32   real32	<p><b>ratedMin</b></p> <p>The lower limit of the rated operating range for the parameter that is set by the numeric effector. The monitored parameter is considered to be operating outside of rated operating range below this value.</p>

2535 **28.12 Numeric Effector Initialization PDR**

2536 The Numeric Effector Initialization PDR reports the values that are used when a PLDM Effector Sensor is  
 2537 initialized by a PLDM Initialization Agent. Table 76 describes the format of this PDR.

2538 **Table 76 – Numeric Effector Initialization PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>PLDMDTerminusHandle</b> A handle that identifies PDRs that belong to a particular PLDM terminus
uint16	<b>effectorID</b> ID of the effector relative to the given PLDM Terminus ID
enum8	<b>effectorEnable</b> The operational state of the effector after it has been initialized. This state is written to the effector using the SetEffectorEnable command. special value: {0xFF = do not issue a SetEffectorEnable command to set the Effector Operational State }
bitfield8	<b>initConditions</b> Identifies under which conditions the Initialization Agent must initialize or reinitialize this effector [7:5] – reserved [4] – 1b = PLDM terminus returns to online condition [3] – 1b = System warm resets [2] – 1b = System hard resets [1] – 1b = PLDM subsystem power up [0] – 1b = Initialization Agent controller restart/update (initialize/reinitialize this effector whenever the device that holds the Initialization Agent has been restarted or reinitialized)
enum8	<b>effectorDataSize</b> The bit width of reading and threshold values that the effector returns value: { uint8, sint8, uint16, sint16, uint32, sint32 }
uint8   sint8   uint16   sint16   uint32   sint32	<b>effectorData</b> The numeric value written to the effector. The size of this field is determined by the value of the effectorDataSize field.

2539 **28.13 State Effector PDR**

2540 The State Effector PDR is used to provide information about a PLDM Composite State Effector. Table 77  
 2541 describes the format of this PDR.

2542

**Table 77 – State Effector PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>PLDMTerminusHandle</b> A handle that identifies PDRs that belong to a particular PLDM terminus
uint16	<b>effectorID</b> ID of the effector relative to the given PLDM Terminus ID
uint16	<b>entityType</b> The Type value for the entity that is associated with this sensor. See 9.1. for more information.
uint16	<b>entityInstanceNumber</b> The Instance Number for the entity that is associated with this sensor. See 9.1. for more information.
uint16	<b>containerID</b> The containerID for the containing entity that is associated with this sensor. See 9.1. for more information.
uint16	<b>effectorSemanticID</b> This field either identifies a PLDM-defined effector semantic or provides an OEMEffectorSemanticHandle value, depending on what range the value falls in. If the effectorSemanticID field is set to a value in the OEM range, this value does not directly identify a particular vendor-defined semantic but instead is interpreted as an OEMEffectorSemanticHandle that can be used to locate an OEM Effector Semantic PDR that identifies the vendor and provides optional name information for the semantic. See <a href="#">DSP0249</a> for the definition of Effector Semantic ID values and ranges, and 21.3 for more information. special value: {0x0000 = unspecified }
enum8	<b>effectorInit</b> value: { nolinit, // The Initialization Agent does not take any steps to initialize, // enable, or disable this particular effector. useInitPDR, // The effector has an associated State Effector Initialization PDR // that should be used to initialize the effector. enableEffecter, // When the Initialization Agent runs, it enables this effector using // a SetStateEffectEnable command to set the // operationalState. disableEffecter. // When the Initialization Agent runs, it disables this effector using // the SetStateEffectEnable command. }
bool8	<b>effectorDescriptionPDR</b> true = effector has an effectorDescription PDR false = effector does not have an associated effectorDescription PDR

Type	Description
uint8	<b>compositeEffecterCount</b> The number of state effecters in the terminus that are accessed under the effecterID given in this PDR value: 0x01 to 0x08
var	<b>possibleStates</b> One instance of State Effecter Possible States Fields (see Table 78) for each effecter in the PLDM State Effecter, up to effecterCount

2543

**Table 78 – State Effecter Possible States Fields Format**

Type	Description
uint16	<b>stateSetID</b> A numeric value that identifies the PLDM State Set that is used with this effecter
uint8	<b>possibleStatesSize</b> The number of bytes (M) in the possibleStates bitfield value: 0x01 to 0x20 special value : 0x00 can be used to indicate a effecter that is unavailable or disabled from use and should be ignored when accessing the parent composite effecter with PLDM.
bitfield8 x M	<b>possibleStates [subset of the State Set that is supported]</b> A variable length bitfield that consists of one or more bytes, based on the size of the state set. If stateSetSize is non-zero, possibleStates consists of one or more 8-bit fields where X=0 for the first field, X=1 for the second field (if any), and so on, up to M fields as required by the size of the largest value in the state set. For example, if the largest value in the state set is 7 or less, this will be a one-byte bitfield. If the largest value in the state set is 15 or less, this will be a two-byte bitfield, and so on. The value 0b is also used when no state set value corresponds to the corresponding bit position. For example, if a state set has a maximum value of 5, bits [6] and [7] are unused and shall be set to 0b. [7] – 1b = state that corresponds to value X*8+7 in the state set is supported 0b = state that corresponds to value X*8+7 in the state set is not supported ... [2] – 1b = state that corresponds to value X*8+2 in the state set is supported 0b = state that corresponds to value X*8+2 in the state set is not supported [1] – 1b = state that corresponds to value X*8+1 in the state set is supported. 0b = state that corresponds to value X*8+1 in the state set is not supported [0] – 1b = state that corresponds to value X*8+0 in the state set is supported 0b = state that corresponds to value X*8+0 in the state set is not supported

2544

**28.14 State Effecter Initialization PDR**

2545

The State Effecter Initialization PDR describes settings that the Initialization Agent uses to initialize a PLDM Single or Composite State Effecter.

2546

2547 The PDR always has eight state values. Dummy values must be used (0x00 is recommended) if the  
 2548 implementation does not have an effector that corresponds to a particular offset. Table 79 describes the  
 2549 format of the PDR.

2550

**Table 79 – State Effector Initialization PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>PLDMDTerminusHandle</b> A handle that identifies PDRs that belong to a particular PLDM terminus
uint16	<b>effectorID</b> ID of the effector relative to the given PLDM terminus
uint16	<b>entityType</b> The Type value for the entity that is associated with this sensor. See 9.1 for more information.
uint16	<b>entityInstanceNumber</b> The Instance Number for the entity that is associated with this sensor. See 9.1 for more information.
uint16	<b>containerID</b> The containerID for the containing entity that is associated with this sensor. See 9.1 for more information.
bitfield8	<b>initConditions</b> Identifies the conditions under which the Initialization Agent must initialize or reinitialize this effector [7:5] – reserved [4] – 1b = PLDM terminus returns to online condition [3] – 1b = System warm resets [2] – 1b = System hard resets [1] – 1b = PLDM subsystem power up [0] – 1b = Initialization Agent controller restart/update (initialize/reinitialize this effector whenever the device that holds the Initialization Agent has been restarted or reinitialized)
enum8	<b>effectorEnable</b> The operational state of the overall composite state sensor after it has been initialized. This state is written to the sensorOperationalState of each sensor that is identified for initialization through the effectorInitMask field of this PDR using the SetStateEffectorEnables command. special value: {0xFF = do not set the effectorOperationalStates}

Type	Description
bitfield8	<p><b>effectorInitMask</b></p> <p>Identifies which effectors within the composite state effector require initialization</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[7] – 1b = state effector at offset 7 requires initialization 0b = state effector at offset 7 does not require initialization</li> <li>[6] – 1b = state effector at offset 6 requires initialization 0b = state effector at offset 6 does not require initialization</li> <li>...</li> <li>[2] – 1b = state effector at offset 2 requires initialization 0b = state effector at offset 2 does not require initialization</li> <li>[1] – 1b = state effector at offset 1 requires initialization 0b = state effector at offset 1 does not require initialization</li> <li>[0] – 1b = state effector at offset 0 requires initialization 0b = state effector at offset 0 does not require initialization</li> </ul>
bitfield8	<p><b>effectorOpStateEventEnableMask</b></p> <p>Identifies which sensors within the composite state effector should have their operational state event message generation enabled after initialization</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>[7] – 1b = enable event message generator for state sensor at offset 7 0b = disable event message generator for state sensor at offset 7</li> <li>[6] – 1b = enable event message generator for state sensor at offset 6 0b = disable event message generator for state sensor at offset 6</li> <li>...</li> <li>[2] – 1b = enable event message generator for state sensor at offset 2 0b = disable event message generator for state sensor at offset 2</li> <li>[1] – 1b = enable event message generator for state sensor at offset 1 0b = disable event message generator for state sensor at offset 1</li> <li>[0] – 1b = enable event message generator for state sensor at offset 0 0b = disable event message generator for state sensor at offset 0</li> </ul>
uint8	<p><b>stateValue0</b></p> <p>State value to write to effector offset 0 for initialization</p> <p>special value: Use 0x00 as a placeholder value for effectors that do not require initialization.</p>
uint8	<p><b>stateValue1</b></p> <p>State value to write to effector offset 1 for initialization</p> <p>special value: Use 0x00 as a placeholder value for effectors that do not require initialization.</p>
uint8	<p><b>stateValue2</b></p> <p>State value to write to effector offset 2 for initialization</p> <p>special value: Use 0x00 as a placeholder value for effectors that do not require initialization.</p>
	...
uint8	<p><b>stateValue6</b></p> <p>State value to write to effector offset 6 for initialization</p> <p>special value: Use 0x00 as a placeholder value for effectors that do not require initialization.</p>
uint8	<p><b>stateValue7</b></p> <p>State value to write to effector offset 7 for initialization</p> <p>special value: Use 0x00 as a placeholder value for effectors that do not require initialization.</p>

## 2551 28.15 Effector Auxiliary Names PDR

2552 The Effector Auxiliary Names PDR may be used to provide optional information that names an effector.  
 2553 This record may be used for a single effector or multiple effectors if the effector is a composite state  
 2554 effector.

2555 The nameLanguageTag field can be used to identify the language (such as French, Italian, or English)  
 2556 that is associated with the particular effector name. Table 80 describes the format of this PDR.

2557

**Table 80 – Effector Auxiliary Names PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>PLDMTerminusHandle</b> A handle that identifies PDRs that belong to a particular PLDM terminus
uint16	<b>effectorID</b> ID of the effector relative to the given PLDM terminus
uint8	<b>effectorCount [1..M]</b> For each effector x in effectorCount, there can be 1..nameStringCount[x] strings, where each set of strings corresponds to a effector in a composite effector. The record must be populated sequentially starting from 1 regardless of whether an effector requires auxiliary names. Thus, each entry has at least one byte (the nameStringCount). Effectors that have offsets that are greater than effectorCount are treated as if they have no auxiliary names. For example, if a composite effector contains four effectors and only the third effector requires an auxiliary name, the effectorCount can be 3 and the nameStringCount for the first two sets of effector name information is 0.
<b>effector [1] names:</b>	
uint8	<b>nameStringCount</b> Number of following pairs [0..N] of nameLanguageTag + effectorName fields for effector[1]
strASCII	<b>nameLanguageTag[1]</b> This field is absent if nameStringCount = 0. A null terminated ISO646 ASCII string that holds a language tag, per <a href="#">RFC4646</a> , that identifies the primary language in which the effectorName was defined (for example, "en" for English, "zh-cmn-Hans" for simplified Mandarin Chinese, and so on). This field may be used to help select which string to use when multiple character encodings for effectorName are provided. special value: null string = 0x0000 = unspecified
strUTF-16BE	<b>effectorName[1]</b> This field is absent if nameStringCount = 0. A null terminated unicode string for the name of the auxiliary effector special value: null string = 0x0000 = name not provided.
...	...
strASCII	<b>nameLanguageTag[N]</b>
strUTF-16BE	<b>effectorName[N]</b>
<b>effector [2] names:</b>	
...	
<b>effector [M] names:</b>	

## 2558 28.16 OEM Effector Semantic PDR

2559 The OEM Effector Semantic PDR is used to provide information about an OEM effector semantic used  
 2560 with one or more PLDM effectors that are represented in the PDRs. The information includes an ID for the  
 2561 vendor and a vendor-defined ID number for identifying the effector semantic. The PDR also allows one or  
 2562 more descriptive name strings to be provided for the vendor-defined effector semantic. The name strings  
 2563 may be provided in different character sets and languages.

2564 The OEMEffectorSemanticHandle value in the PDR is used by other PDRs, such as the PLDM State  
 2565 Effector PDR, to point to the particular PLDM OEM Effector Semantic PDR within the PDR Repository.  
 2566 OEMStateSetIDHandle values are thus required to be unique for each different PLDM OEM State Set  
 2567 PDR within a given PDR Repository.

2568 The OEMSemanticID field enables the vendor that defined the semantic to assign an ID value to its  
 2569 semantic. The OEMSemanticID field is thus defined relative to the given vendor ID.

2570 The OEM Effector Semantic PDR also contains a PLDMTerminusHandle value. The  
 2571 PLDMTerminusHandle is used to provide a record of the terminus from which the PDR was imported. It is  
 2572 expected that most vendors will define their OEMSemanticID values in a global manner in which the ID  
 2573 has the same meaning regardless of the PLDMTerminusHandle value.

2574 Table 81 describes the format of this PDR.

2575 **Table 81 – OEM Effector Semantic PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>PLDMTerminusHandle</b> This value is used to identify the terminus that originated this PDR.
uint8	<b>OEMEffectorSemanticHandle</b> An opaque number that is used to identify different OEM effector semantics that are defined by the given vendor on the given terminus. The value is used in PDRs such as the PLDM State Effector PDR to indicate that a vendor-defined effector semantic is being used and to locate the PLDM OEM Effector Semantic PDRs (if any) that provide the vendor-defined ID number and optional descriptive names for the effector semantic.
uint32	<b>vendorIANA</b> The IANA Enterprise Number for the vendor that is defining the OEM Sensor Unit
uint8	<b>OEMEffectorSemanticID</b> A value that can be used as a search field for the FindPDR command. This number is assigned by the vendor and provides a numeric ID for the vendor-defined effector semantic. Thus, the vendor can use this value to provide a constant ID that always identifies a particular Unit definition from that vendor.
uint8	<b>stringCount</b> The number 1..N of languageTag and name field pairs that follow this field { 0 = no name information provided }
strASCII	<b>languageTag[1]</b> A null terminated ISO646 ASCII string that holds a language tag, per <a href="#">RFC4646</a> , that identifies the primary language in which the unitName was defined (for example, "en" for English, "zh-cmn-Hans" for simplified Mandarin Chinese, and so on). This field may be used to help select which string to use when multiple character encodings for the unitName are provided. special value: null string = unspecified
strUTF-16BE	<b>name[1]</b> A null terminated unicode string that contains the name of the OEM Sensor Unit
...	...
strASCII	<b>languageTag[N]</b>

Type	Description
strUTF-16BE	name[N]

## 2576 28.17 Entity Association PDR

2577 The Entity Association PDR is used to form associations between entities, such as physical and logical  
 2578 entities. See section 10 for more information. Table 82 describes the format of this PDR.

2579

**Table 82 – Entity Association PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>containerID</b> value: 0x0001 to 0xFFFF = An opaque number that identifies a particular container entity in the hierarchy of containment. See 11.1 for more information. special value: 0x0000 = "SYSTEM". This value is used to identify the topmost containing entity in PLDM Entity Association containment hierarchies.
enum8	<b>associationType</b> value: { physicalToPhysicalContainment, logicalContainment }
<i>Container Entity Identification Information</i>	
uint16	<b>containerEntityType</b>
uint16	<b>containerEntityInstanceNumber</b>
uint16	<b>containerEntityContainerID</b>
<i>Contained Entity Identification Information</i>	
uint8	<b>containedEntityCount</b> The number of contained entities (1 to N) listed in this particular PDR. This may not be the total number of contained entities because multiple containment association PDRs may exist for the same container entity. See 11.3 for more information.
uint16	<b>containedEntityType[1]</b>
uint16	<b>containedEntityInstanceNumber[1]</b>
uint16	<b>containedEntityContainerID[1]</b>
	...
uint16	<b>containedEntityType[N]</b>
uint16	<b>containedEntityInstanceNumber[N]</b>
uint16	<b>containedEntityContainerID[N]</b>

## 2580 28.18 Entity Auxiliary Names PDR

2581 The Entity Auxiliary Names PDR may be used to provide optional information that names a particular  
 2582 instance of an entity. The PDR can also be used to name a particular range of instances of an entity,  
 2583 provided that the instances share the same containerID.

2584 The nameLanguageTag field can be used to identify the language (such as French, Italian, or English)  
 2585 that is associated with the particular entity name. Table 83 describes the format of this PDR.

2586

**Table 83 – Entity Auxiliary Names PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>entityType</b>
uint16	<b>entityInstanceNumber</b>
uint16	<b>entityContainerID</b>
uint8	<b>sharedNameCount</b> This number is added to the EntityInstanceNumber to identify how many additional EntityInstanceNumber values share this auxiliary name PDR, where EntityInstanceNumber identifies the starting value for the range. For example, if the EntityInstanceNumber is 100 and the sharedNameCount is 2, this PDR applies to EntityInstanceNumbers 100, 101, and 102. If the sharedNameCount is 0, this PDR applies only to the given EntityInstanceNumber.
<b>Entity auxiliary names:</b>	
uint8	<b>nameStringCount</b> Number of following pairs [0..N] of nameLanguageTag + entityAuxName fields for entityAuxName[1]
strASCII	<b>nameLanguageTag [1]</b> This field is absent if nameStringCount = 0. A null terminated ISO646 ASCII string that holds a language tag, per <a href="#">RFC4646</a> , that identifies the primary language in which the entityAuxName was defined (for example, "en" for English, "zh-cmn-Hans" for simplified Mandarin Chinese, and so on). This field may be used to help select which string to use when multiple character encodings for the entityAuxName are provided. special value: null string = 0x0000 = unspecified
strUTF-16BE	<b>entityAuxName [1]</b> This field is absent if nameStringCount = 0. A null terminated unicode string for the auxiliary name of the entity special value: null string = 0x0000 = name not provided
...	...
strASCII	<b>nameLanguageTag [N]</b>
strUTF-16BE	<b>entityAuxName [N]</b>

2587 **28.19 OEM EntityID PDR**

2588 The OEM EntityID PDR can be used to provide a vendor-specific EntityID definition when no PLDM  
 2589 predefined EntityID corresponds to the type of entity that the vendor wants to represent.

2590 When the entityType value is in the OEM range of values, the EntityID portion of the entityType field is  
 2591 OEM-defined. The EntityID value is then used as an OEMEntityIDHandle to locate the corresponding  
 2592 OEM EntityID PDR.

2593 OEM Entity Type PDRs need to be able to be exported by a terminus, such as a terminus on a hot-plug  
 2594 card. The numbers in a given vendor's Device PDRs must be picked a priori by the vendor. Thus,  
 2595 duplications may exist among the OEM EntityID values that different vendors choose. The Discovery  
 2596 Agent function is responsible for adjusting the OEM Entity Type values to resolve any conflicts that may  
 2597 occur when it integrates PDRs into the Primary PDR Repository. Users of OEM EntityID values must be  
 2598 aware that these values may differ between different PDR Repositories. That is, an OEM EntityID for  
 2599 "widget" from vendor "ABC" will not always have the same Entity ID value across PDRs.

2600 To facilitate the identification of particular OEM EntityIDs from a given vendor, each PDR includes a  
 2601 vendor-specific ID value that does not get altered by the Discovery Agent function. When used in  
 2602 conjunction with the vendor's ID, this provides a value that can always be used to identify the particular  
 2603 vendor-defined EntityID definition.

2604 Table 84 describes the format of this PDR.

2605 **Table 84 – OEM EntityID PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>PLDMLTerminusHandle</b> This value is used to identify the terminus that originated this PDR.
uint16	<b>OEMEntityIDHandle</b> [15] – 0b = reserved [14:0] – OEM entityID handle value. The value that is used in entity associations and other PDRs to identify the entity defined by this PDR. This value may be changed if the PDR is migrated and integrated into a Primary PDR Repository.
uint32	<b>vendorIANA</b> The IANA Enterprise Number for the vendor that is defining the OEM PDR vendor-specific data
uint16	<b>vendorEntityID</b> This value can be used as a search field for the FindPDR command. This number is assigned by the vendor and provides a numeric ID for the vendor-defined entity. This field is intended to provide a consistent and constant ID that can be relied on to identify the vendor-defined entity even if the name strings need to be changed or updated. [15] – 0b = reserved [14:0] – vendorEntityID value
uint8	<b>stringCount</b> The number 1..N of entityIDLanuageTag and entityIDName field pairs that follow this field

Type	Description
strASCII	<b>entityIDLanguageTag[1]</b> A null terminated ISO646 ASCII string that holds a language tag, per <a href="#">RFC4646</a> , that identifies the primary language in which the EntityID name was defined (for example, "en" for English, "zh-cmn-Hans" for simplified Mandarin Chinese, and so on). This field may be used to help select which string to use when multiple character encodings for the entityIDName are provided. special value: null string = unspecified
strUTF-16BE	<b>entityIDName[1]</b> A null terminated unicode string that contains the name of the EntityID name
...	...
strASCII	<b>entityIDLanguageTag[N]</b>
strUTF-16BE	<b>entityIDName[N]</b>

## 2606 28.20 Interrupt Association PDR

2607 The Interrupt Association PDR is used to form associations between interrupt source entities and interrupt target entities. See 11.10 for more information. Table 85 describes the format of this PDR.

2608

**Table 85 – Interrupt Association PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>PLDMTerminusHandle</b> This value is used to identify the terminus that provides access to the sensor that is monitoring the interrupt that is related to this association.
uint16	<b>sensorID</b> The ID of the sensor that monitors this interrupt at a source or target
enum8	<b>sourceOrTargetSensor</b> Identifies whether the sensor is monitoring the interrupt at the source or the target. The association record for a sensor that monitors an interrupt source is required to identify only a single target entity and a single source entity. value: { targetSensor, sourceSensor }
<i>Target Entity Identification Information</i>	
uint16	<b>interruptTargetEntityType</b>
uint16	<b>interruptTargetEntityInstanceNumber</b>
uint16	<b>interruptTargetEntityContainerID</b>
<i>Source Entity Identification Information</i>	
uint8	<b>interruptSourceEntityCount</b> The number of interruptSource entities (1 to N) listed in this particular PDR. This number may not be the total number of interruptSource entities associated with a particular interrupt target entity because multiple interrupt association PDRs may exist for the same target entity. See 11.3 and 11.10 for more information.
uint32	<b>interruptSourcePLDMTerminusHandle[1]</b>

Type	Description
uint16	<b>interruptSourceEntityType[1]</b>
uint16	<b>interruptSourceEntityInstanceNumber[1]</b>
uint16	<b>interruptSourceEntityContainerID[1]</b>
uint16	<b>interruptSourceSensorID[1]</b>
	...
uint32	<b>interruptSourcePLDMLTerminusHandle[N]</b>
uint16	<b>interruptSourceEntityType[N]</b>
uint16	<b>interruptSourceEntityInstanceNumber[N]</b>
uint16	<b>interruptSourceEntityContainerID[N]</b>
uint16	<b>interruptSourceSensorID[N]</b>

## 2610 28.21 Event Log PDR

2611 The Event Log PDR is used to describe characteristics of the PLDM Event Log (if implemented). The  
 2612 specification defines the existence of only a single, central PLDM Event Log function. Therefore, only one  
 2613 occurrence of a PLDM Event Log PDR shall exist in a Primary PDR Repository.

2614 Table 86 describes the format of this PDR.

2615 **Table 86 – Event Log PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint32	<b>logSize</b> The size in bytes of the log storage area that is used for storing log entries. This number is exclusive of any fixed overhead for maintaining the overall log, but may include per entry overhead. special value: { 0x0000_0000 = unspecified 0xFFFF_FFFE = reserved for future definition 0xFFFF_FFFF = log size is greater than or equal to 4 GB-1 bytes }
bitfield8	<b>supportedLogClearingPolicies</b> See 13.4 for a description of the log clearing policies. [7:3] – reserved [2] – 1b = clearOnAge supported [1] – 1b = FIFO supported [0] – 1b = fillAndStop supported

Type	Description
uint8	<p><b>entryIDTimeout</b></p> <p>The minimum interval, in seconds, that the entryID used in the middle of a partial transfer remains valid after it was delivered in the response for a GetPLDMEventLogEntry command that returns partial data. This corresponds to the entryID value returned in any GetPLDMEventLogEntry responses where the splitEntry field in the response is firstFragment or middleFragment.</p> <p>special values: { 0x00 = no timeout, 0x01 = default minimum timeout is the same as the PDR Handle Timeout, <b>MC1</b>, (see section 29), 0xFF = timeout &gt;254 seconds. Any timeout values that are less than the specified default minimum timeout are illegal. }</p>
uint8	<p><b>perEntryOverhead</b></p> <p>The number of bytes of storage overhead per entry if that overhead is counted as using space from the log area specified by logSize. For example, if this value is 2 and an N-byte entry was added to the log, the amount of logSize consumed would be N+2 bytes.</p> <p>An implementation may elect to hide some or all of the impact of per-entry overhead on the available log space. For example, the implementation may have an internal overhead of 2 bytes but keep that overhead in a separate data structure that does not affect the amount of space consumed from the log. In this case, adding an N-byte entry to the log would be counted as consuming only N-bytes of log space, not N+2 bytes.</p> <p>special value: 0xFF = unspecified</p>
uint8	<p><b>allocationGranularity</b></p> <p>The byte multiple or increment by which storage space is allocated to entries. This value typically corresponds to some byte, word, or block boundary related to the physical medium used for storing entries. For example, if this value is 16 and a 24-byte entry were added, the result would be that the entry would consume 32-bytes of storage space.</p> <p>special value: 0xFF = unspecified</p>
uint8	<p><b>percentUsedResolution</b></p> <p>Indicates the resolution of the storagePercentUsed value from the GetPLDMEventLogInfo command</p> <p>value: 1 to 100; all other values = reserved</p> <p>A percentUsedResolution value of 0x01 indicates that the storagePercentUsed value is given with a resolution of 1 count (1%), which means a storagePercentUsed value of 0x00 indicates that the log is from 0 to &lt;1% full, a storagePercentUsed value of 0x01 indicates that the log is 1% to &lt;2% full, and so on.</p> <p>A percentUsedResolution value of 0x05 indicates that the storagePercentUsed value is given with a resolution of 5 count (5%), which means a storagePercentUsed value of 0x00 indicates that the log is from 0 to &lt;5% full, a storagePercentUsed value of 0x01 indicates that the log is 5% to &lt;10% full, and so on.</p>

## 2616 28.22 OEM Device PDR

- 2617 The OEM Device PDR can be used to provide OEM (vendor-specific) information. The OEM-specific data  
 2618 portion in an OEM Device PDR is limited to a maximum size of 64 KB. Higher-level system specifications  
 2619 may place additional limits on the size and number of OEM Device PDRs that may be supported in a  
 2620 given PLDM subsystem implementation. An OEM Device PDR must have at least one byte of  
 2621 VendorSpecificData.
- 2622 This type of PDR shall be copied by the Discovery Agent into the Primary PDR Repository dependent on  
 2623 the setting of the copyPDR field. The PDR may also be preconfigured into the Primary PDR Repository.  
 2624 That is, this PDR is not restricted to being only used or migrated from repositories that are separate from  
 2625 the Primary PDR Repository.

2626 The OEM PDR is a slightly smaller version of the OEM Device PDR that can be used in situations where  
 2627 it is not necessary or desired to associate the PDR to a particular terminus or have the information copied  
 2628 from a Device PDR Repository into the Primary PDR Repository.

2629 Table 87 describes the format of this PDR.

### 2630 28.22.1 Copy Behavior

2631 If the copyPDR parameter is set to copyToPrimaryRepository, the Discovery Agent shall overwrite any  
 2632 pre-existing PDRs for the terminus that have the same vendorIANA and VendorHandle values.

### 2633 28.22.2 Removal Behavior

2634 The OEM Device PDR is allowed to be removed from the Primary PDR Repository if the Discovery Agent  
 2635 detects that the terminus that is associated with the PDR has been removed or is no longer available.

2636 **Table 87 – OEM Device PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint16	<b>PLDMLTerminusHandle</b> The PLDMLTerminusHandle for the terminus from which this record was obtained special value: 0x0000 may be used to indicate "unspecified" when this record is in a device's PDR Repository. The Discovery Agent typically assigns a different value to this field when merging the record into the Primary PDR Repository.
enum8	<b>copyPDR</b> value: { doNotCopy, copyToPrimaryRepository }
uint32	<b>vendorIANA</b> The IANA Enterprise Number for the vendor that is defining the OEM PDR vendor -specific data special value: 0 = unspecified
uint16	<b>OEMRecordID</b> This value can be used as a search field for the FindPDR command. This value must be unique among all OEM Device PDRs for a given terminus that share the same vendorIANA value. Any other semantics associated with this value are vendor-specific and defined by the vendor or group that is identified by vendorIANA.
uint16	<b>dataLength</b> The number of following vendorSpecificData bytes starting from 0 0 = 1 byte, 1 = 2 bytes, and so on
byte	<b>vendorSpecificData[0]</b>
...	...
byte	<b>vendorSpecificData[N]</b>

### 2637 28.23 OEM PDR

2638 The OEM PDR can be used to provide OEM (vendor-specific) information. The OEM-specific data portion  
 2639 in an OEM PDR is limited to a maximum size of 64 KB. Higher-level system specifications may place  
 2640 additional limits on the size and number of OEM PDRs that may be supported in a given PLDM

2641 subsystem implementation. An OEM PDR must have at least one byte of VendorSpecificData. The OEM  
 2642 Device PDR is an extended version of the OEM PDR that is used when it is necessary to associate the  
 2643 PDR to a particular terminus or to have the information copied from a Device PDR Repository into the  
 2644 Primary PDR Repository.

2645 Table 88 describes the format of this PDR.

2646 **Table 88 – OEM PDR Format**

Type	Description
–	<b>commonHeader</b> See 28.1.
uint32	<b>vendorIANA</b> The IANA Enterprise Number for the vendor that is defining the OEM PDR vendor-specific data special value: 0 = unspecified
uint16	<b>OEMRecordID</b> This value can be used as a search field for the FindPDR command. This value must be unique among all OEM PDRs within the PDR Repository that share the same vendorIANA value. Any other semantics associated with this value are vendor-specific and defined by the vendor or group that is identified by vendorIANA.
uint16	<b>dataLength</b> The number of following vendor-specific data bytes starting from 0 0 = 1 byte, 1 = 2 bytes, and so on.
byte	<b>vendorSpecificData[1]</b>
...	...
byte	<b>vendorSpecificData[N]</b>

## 2647 **29 Timing**

2648 Table 89 defines timing values that are specific to this document.

2649 **Table 89 – Monitoring and Control Timing Specifications**

Timing Specification	Symbol	Min	Max	Description
PDR record handle retention	MC1	30 sec	–	See 26.2.8.

## 2650 **30 Command Numbers**

2651 Table 90 defines the command numbers used in the requests and responses for the PLDM monitoring  
 2652 and control commands defined in this specification.

2653 **Table 90 – Command Numbers**

#	Command	Reference
<b>Terminus Commands</b>		
0x01	SetTID (see <a href="#">DSP0240</a> )	See 16.1.
0x02	GetTID (see <a href="#">DSP0240</a> )	See 16.2
0x03	GetTerminusUID	See 16.3.
0x04	SetEventReceiver	See 16.4.

#	Command	Reference
0x05	GetEventReceiver	See 16.5.
0x0A	PlatformEventMessage	See 16.6.
<b>Numeric Sensor Commands</b>		
0x10	SetNumericSensorEnable	See 18.1.
0x11	GetSensorReading	See 18.2.
0x12	GetSensorThresholds	See 18.3.
0x13	SetSensorThresholds	See 18.4.
0x14	RestoreSensorThresholds	See 18.5.
0x15	GetSensorHysteresis	See 18.6.
0x16	SetSensorHysteresis	See 18.7.
0x17	InitNumericSensor	See 18.8.
<b>State Sensor Commands</b>		
0x20	SetStateSensorEnables	See 20.1.
0x21	GetStateSensorReadings	See 20.2.
0x22	InitStateSensor	See 20.3.
<b>PLDM Effector Commands</b>		
0x30	SetNumericEffectorEnable	See 22.1.
0x31	SetNumericEffectorValue	See 22.2.
0x32	GetNumericEffectorValue	See 22.3.
0x38	SetStateEffectorEnables	See 22.4.
0x39	SetStateEffectorStates	See 22.5.
0x3A	GetStateEffectorStates	See 22.6.
<b>PLDM Event Log Commands</b>		
0x40	GetPLDMEventLogInfo	See 23.1.
0x41	EnablePLDMEventLogging	See 23.2.
0x42	ClearPLDMEventLog	See 23.3.
0x43	GetPLDMEventLogTimestamp	See 23.4.
0x44	SetPLDMEventLogTimestamp	See 23.5.
0x45	ReadPLDMEventLog	See 23.6.
0x46	GetPLDMEventLogPolicyInfo	See 23.7.
0x47	SetPLDMEventLogPolicy	See 23.8.
0x48	FindPLDMEventLogEntry	See 23.9.
<b>PDR Repository Commands</b>		
0x50	GetPDRRepositoryInfo	See 26.1.
0x51	GetPDR	See 26.2.
0x52	FindPDR	See 26.3.
0x58	RunInitAgent	See 26.4.

2655  
2656  
2657  
2658  
2659

## ANNEX A (informative)

### Change Log

Version	Date	Description
1.0.0	2009/03/16	DMTF Standard
1.0.1	2010/01/13	Errata version to address mantis bugs <a href="#">0000414</a> , <a href="#">0000416</a> , <a href="#">0000419</a> , <a href="#">0000420</a> , <a href="#">0000421</a> , <a href="#">0000422</a> , <a href="#">0000423</a> , <a href="#">0000424</a> , <a href="#">0000426</a> , <a href="#">0000438</a> , <a href="#">0000485</a> , and <a href="#">0000486</a>

2660